

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
18 March 2010 (18.03.2010)

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2010/029082 A1

(51) International Patent Classification:
C07D 417/14 (2006.01) *A61P 35/00* (2006.01)
A61K 31/4439 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/EP2009/061644

(22) International Filing Date:
8 September 2009 (08.09.2009)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
08164104.5 10 September 2008 (10.09.2008) EP
61/096,674 12 September 2008 (12.09.2008) US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): **NOVARTIS AG** [CH/CH]; Lichtstrasse 35, CH-4056 Basel (CH).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **CARAVATTI, Giorgio** [CH/CH]; Novartis Pharma AG, Werk Klybeck, Postfach, CH-4002 Basel (CH). **FAIRHURST, Robin Alec** [GB/GB]; Novartis Horsham Research Centre, Wimbleshurst Road, Horsham Sussex RH12 5AB (GB). **FURET, Pascal** [FR/CH]; Novartis Pharma AG, Werk Klybeck, Postfach, CH-4002 Basel (CH). **GUAGNANO, Vito** [IT/CH]; Novartis Pharma AG, Werk Klybeck, Postfach, CH-4002 Basel (CH). **IMBACH, Patricia** [CH/CH]; Novartis Pharma AG, Werk Klybeck, Postfach, CH-4002 Basel (CH).

(74) Agent: **DYER, James**; Novartis Pharma AG, Patent Department, CH-4002 Basel (CH).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Declarations under Rule 4.17:

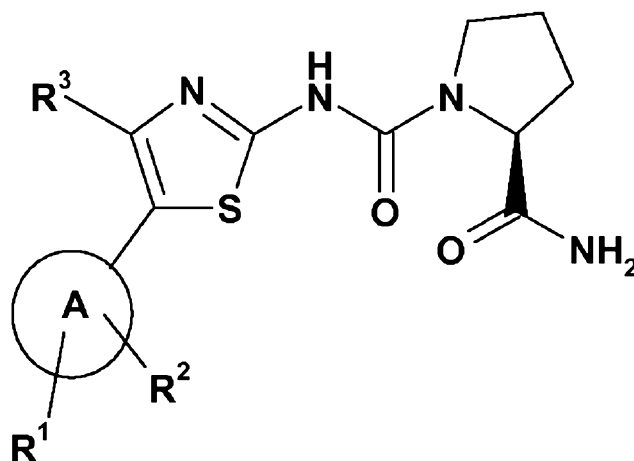
— as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(ii))

Published:

— with international search report (Art. 21(3))

— with sequence listing part of description (Rule 5.2(a))

(54) Title: ORGANIC COMPOUNDS



(57) Abstract: The present invention relates to a compound of formula (I) (I) or a salt thereof, wherein the substituents are as defined in the description, to compositions and use of the compounds in the treatment of diseases ameliorated by inhibition of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase.

WO 2010/029082 A1

Organic Compounds

The present invention relates to specific 2-carboxamide cycloamino urea derivatives, as new, alpha-selective phosphatidylinositol (PI) 3-kinase inhibitor compounds, their pharmaceutically acceptable salts, prodrugs thereof and processes for their production. This invention also relates to compositions of these compounds, either alone or in combination with at least one additional therapeutic agent, and optionally in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. This invention still further relates to methods of use of these compounds, either alone or in combination with at least one additional therapeutic agent, in the treatment of a number of diseases, in particular, those mediated by one or more of abnormal activity of growth factors, receptor tyrosine kinases, protein serine/threonine kinases, G protein coupled receptors and phospholipid kinases and phosphatases.

Phosphatidylinositol 3-kinases (PI3Ks) comprise a family of lipid kinases that catalyze the transfer of phosphate to the D-3' position of inositol lipids to produce phosphoinositol-3-phosphate (PIP), phosphoinositol-3,4-diphosphate (PIP₂) and phosphoinositol-3,4,5-triphosphate (PIP₃) that, in turn, act as second messengers in signaling cascades by docking proteins containing pleckstrin-homology, FYVE, Phox and other phospholipid-binding domains into a variety of signaling complexes often at the plasma membrane ((Vanhaesebroeck et al., *Annu. Rev. Biochem* 70:535 (2001); Katso et al., *Annu. Rev. Cell Dev. Biol.* 17:615 (2001)). Of the two Class 1 PI3Ks, Class 1A PI3Ks are heterodimers composed of a catalytic p110 subunit (α , β , δ isoforms) constitutively associated with a regulatory subunit that can be p85 α , p55 α , p50 α , p85 β or p55 γ . The Class 1B sub-class has one family member, a heterodimer composed of a catalytic p110 γ subunit associated with one of two regulatory subunits, p101 or p84 (Fruman et al., *Annu Rev. Biochem.* 67:481 (1998); Suire et al., *Curr. Biol.* 15:566 (2005)). The modular domains of the p85/55/50 subunits include Src Homology (SH2) domains that bind phosphotyrosine residues in a specific sequence context on activated receptor and cytoplasmic tyrosine kinases, resulting in activation and localization of Class 1A PI3Ks. Class 1B PI3K is activated directly by G protein-coupled receptors that bind a diverse repertoire of peptide and non-peptide ligands (Stephens et al., *Cell* 89:105 (1997)); Katso et al., *Annu. Rev. Cell Dev. Biol.* 17:615-675 (2001)). Consequently, the resultant phospholipid products of class I

PI3K link upstream receptors with downstream cellular activities including proliferation, survival, chemotaxis, cellular trafficking, motility, metabolism, inflammatory and allergic responses, transcription and translation (Cantley et al., *Cell* 64:281 (1991); Escobedo and Williams, *Nature* 335:85 (1988); Fantl et al., *Cell* 69:413 (1992)).

5 In many cases, PIP2 and PIP3 recruit Akt, the product of the human homologue of the viral oncogene *v-Akt*, to the plasma membrane where it acts as a nodal point for many intracellular signaling pathways important for growth and survival (Fantl et al., *Cell* 69:413-423(1992); Bader et al., *Nature Rev. Cancer* 5:921 (2005); Vivanco and Sawyer, *Nature Rev. Cancer* 2:489 (2002)). Aberrant regulation of PI3K, which often increases survival
10 through Akt activation, is one of the most prevalent events in human cancer and has been shown to occur at multiple levels. The tumor suppressor gene *PTEN*, which dephosphorylates phosphoinositides at the 3' position of the inositol ring and in so doing antagonizes PI3K activity, is functionally deleted in a variety of tumors. In other tumors, the genes for the p110 α isoform, *PIK3CA*, and for *Akt* are amplified and increased protein
15 expression of their gene products has been demonstrated in several human cancers. Furthermore, mutations and translocation of p85 α that serve to up-regulate the p85-p110 complex have been described in human cancers. Finally, somatic missense mutations in *PIK3CA* that activate downstream signaling pathways have been described at significant
20 frequencies in a wide diversity of human cancers (Kang et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 102:802 (2005); Samuels et al., *Science* 304:554 (2004); Samuels et al., *Cancer Cell* 7:561-573 (2005)). These observations show that deregulation of phosphoinositol-3 kinase and the upstream and downstream components of this signaling pathway is one of the most common deregulations associated with human cancers and proliferative diseases (Parsons
25 et al., *Nature* 436:792 (2005); Hennessey et al., *Nature Rev. Drug Disc.* 4:988-1004 (2005)).

In view of the above, inhibitors of PI3K alpha would be of particular value in the treatment of proliferative disease and other disorders.

30 WO2004/096797 discloses certain thiazole derivatives as inhibitors of PI3K gamma and their pharmaceutical use, particularly for the treatment of inflammatory and allergic conditions.

WO 2005/021519 also discloses certain thiazole derivatives as inhibitors of PI3K gamma and their pharmaceutical use, particularly for the treatment of inflammatory and allergic conditions.

- 5 WO 2006/051270 also discloses certain thiazole derivatives as inhibitors of PI3K alpha and their pharmaceutical use, particularly due to anti-tumor activity.

WO 2007/129044 also discloses certain thiazole derivatives as inhibitors of PI3K alpha and their pharmaceutical use, particularly due to anti-tumor activity.

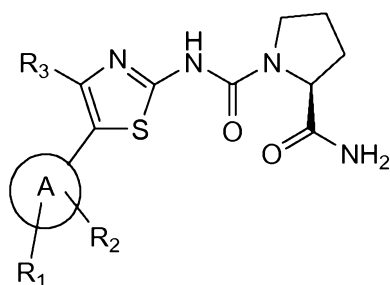
10

In view of the prior art, there is a need to provide further compounds suitable for treatment of proliferative diseases, particularly to provide compounds having improved selectivity and / or higher / improved activity.

- 15 It has now been found that the 2-carboxamide cycloamino urea derivatives of the formula (I) given below have advantageous pharmacological properties and inhibit, for example, PI3K (phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase). In particular, these compounds preferably show an improved selectivity for PI3K alpha with respect to beta and/or, delta and/or gamma subtypes. Hence, the compounds of formula I are suitable, for example, to be used in the
- 20 treatment of diseases depending on PI3 kinases (in particular PI3K alpha, such as those showing overexpression or amplification of PI3K alpha, somatic mutation of PIK3CA or germline mutations or somatic mutation of PTEN or mutations and translocation of p85 α that serve to up-regulate the p85-p110 complex), especially proliferative diseases such as tumor diseases and leukaemias.

- 25 Further, these compounds preferably show improved metabolic stability and hence reduced clearance, leading to improved pharmacokinetic profiles.

In a first aspect, the present invention provides compounds of the formula (I)



(I)

or a salt thereof, wherein

A represents heteroaryl;

R¹ represents (1) optionally substituted alkyl; (2) optionally substituted cycloalkyl; (3) optionally substituted aryl; (4) optionally substituted amine; (5) optionally substituted
5 sulfonyl; (6) halo;

R² represents hydrogen, deuterium or a substituent as defined for R¹;

R³ represents hydrogen, halo, optionally substituted alkyl;

with the exception of (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({5-[2-(tert-butyl)-
pyrimidin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide).

10

The invention may be more fully appreciated by reference to the following description, including the following glossary of terms and the concluding examples. For the sake of brevity, the disclosures of the publications cited in this specification are herein incorporated by reference. As used herein, the terms "including", "containing" and "comprising" are used
15 herein in their open, non-limiting sense.

15

Any formula given herein is intended to represent compounds having structures depicted by the structural formula as well as certain variations or forms. In particular, compounds of any formula given herein may have asymmetric centers and therefore exist in different
20 enantiomeric forms. If at least one asymmetrical carbon atom is present in a compound of the formula (I), such a compound may exist in optically active form or in the form of a mixture of optical isomers, e. g. in the form of a racemic mixture. All optical isomers and their mixtures, including the racemic mixtures, are part of the present invention. Thus, any given formula given herein is intended to represent a racemate, one or more enantiomeric
25 forms, one or more diastereomeric forms, one or more atropisomeric forms, and mixtures thereof. Furthermore, certain structures may exist as geometric isomers (i.e. cis and trans isomers), as tautomers, or as atropisomers.

25

Any formula given herein is intended to represent hydrates, solvates, and polymorphs of
30 such compounds, and mixtures thereof.

30

Any formula given herein is also intended to represent unlabeled forms as well as isotopically labeled forms of the compounds. Isotopically labeled compounds have structures depicted by the formulas given herein except that one or more atoms are

replaced by an atom having a selected atomic mass or mass number. Examples of isotopes that can be incorporated into compounds of the invention include isotopes of hydrogen, carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, phosphorous, fluorine, and chlorine, such as ^2H , ^3H , ^{11}C , ^{13}C , ^{14}C , ^{15}N , ^{18}F , ^{31}P , ^{32}P , ^{35}S , ^{36}Cl , ^{125}I respectively. The invention includes various isotopically labeled compounds as defined herein, for example those into which radioactive isotopes, such as ^3H , ^{13}C , and ^{14}C , are present. Such isotopically labelled compounds are useful in metabolic studies (preferably with ^{14}C), reaction kinetic studies (with, for example ^2H or ^3H), detection or imaging techniques, such as positron emission tomography (PET) or single-photon emission computed tomography (SPECT) including drug or substrate tissue distribution assays, or in radioactive treatment of patients. In particular, an ^{18}F or labeled compound may be particularly preferred for PET or SPECT studies. Isotopically labeled compounds of this invention and prodrugs thereof can generally be prepared by carrying out the procedures disclosed in the schemes or in the examples and preparations described below by substituting a readily available isotopically labeled reagent for a non-isotopically labeled reagent.

Further, substitution with heavier isotopes, particularly deuterium (i.e., ^2H or D) may afford certain therapeutic advantages resulting from greater metabolic stability, for example increased in vivo half-life or reduced dosage requirements or an improvement in therapeutic index. It is understood that deuterium in this context is regarded as a substituent of a compound of the formula (I). The concentration of such a heavier isotope, specifically deuterium, may be defined by the isotopic enrichment factor. The term "isotopic enrichment factor" as used herein means the ratio between the isotopic abundance and the natural abundance of a specified isotope. If a substituent in a compound of this invention is denoted deuterium, such compound has an isotopic enrichment factor for each designated deuterium atom of at least 3500 (52.5% deuterium incorporation at each designated deuterium atom), at least 4000 (60% deuterium incorporation), at least 4500 (67.5% deuterium incorporation), at least 5000 (75% deuterium incorporation), at least 5500 (82.5% deuterium incorporation), at least 6000 (90% deuterium incorporation), at least 6333.3 (95% deuterium incorporation), at least 6466.7 (97% deuterium incorporation), at least 6600 (99% deuterium incorporation), or at least 6633.3 (99.5% deuterium incorporation). In the compounds of this invention any atom not specifically designated as a particular isotope is meant to represent any stable isotope of that atom. Unless otherwise stated, when a position is designated specifically as "H" or "hydrogen", the position is understood to have

hydrogen at its natural abundance isotopic composition. Accordingly, in the compounds of this invention any atom specifically designated as a deuterium (D) is meant to represent deuterium, for example in the ranges given above.

- 5 When referring to any formula given herein, the selection of a particular moiety from a list of possible species for a specified variable is not intended to define the moiety for the variable appearing elsewhere. In other words, where a variable appears more than once, the choice of the species from a specified list is independent of the choice of the species for the same variable elsewhere in the formula (where one or more up to all more general expressions in
10 embodiments characterized as preferred above or below can be replaced with a more specific definition, thus leading to a more preferred embodiment of the invention, respectively).

- Where the plural form (e.g. compounds, salts) is used, this includes the singular (e.g. a
15 single compound, a single salt). "A compound" does not exclude that (e.g. in a pharmaceutical formulation) more than one compound of the formula (I) (or a salt thereof) is present.

The following general definitions shall apply in this specification, unless otherwise specified:

- 20 **Halogen** (or halo) denotes fluorine, bromine, chlorine or iodine, in particular fluorine, chlorine. Halogen-substituted groups and moieties, such as alkyl substituted by halogen (haloalkyl) can be mono-, poly- or per-halogenated.

- Hetero atoms** are atoms other than Carbon and Hydrogen, preferably nitrogen (N), oxygen
25 (O) or sulfur (S), in particular nitrogen.

- Carbon containing groups**, moieties or molecules contain 1 to 7, preferably 1 to 6, more preferably 1 to 4, most preferably 1 or 2, carbon atoms. Any non-cyclic carbon containing group or moiety with more than 1 carbon atom is straight-chain or branched.
30

The prefix "**lower**" or "C₁-C₇" denotes a radical having up to and including a maximum of 7, especially up to and including a maximum of 4 carbon atoms, the radicals in question being either linear or branched with single or multiple branching.

“**Alkyl**” refers to a straight-chain or branched-chain alkyl group, preferably represents a straight-chain or branched-chain C₁₋₁₂alkyl, particularly preferably represents a straight-chain or branched-chain C₁₋₇alkyl; for example, methyl, ethyl, n- or iso-propyl, n-, iso-, sec- or tert-butyl, n-pentyl, n-hexyl, n-heptyl, n-octyl, n-nonyl, n-decyl, n-undecyl, n-dodecyl, with particular preference given to methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, iso-propyl and n-butyl and iso-butyl. Alkyl may be unsubstituted or substituted. Exemplary substituents include, but are not limited to deuterium, hydroxy, alkoxy, halo and amino. An example of a substituted alkyl is trifluoromethyl. Cycloalkyl may also be a substituent to alkyl. An example of such a case is the moiety (alkyl)-cyclopropyl or alkandiyl-cyclopropyl, e.g. -CH₂-cyclopropyl. C₁-C₇-alkyl is preferably alkyl with from and including 1 up to and including 7, preferably from and including 1 to and including 4, and is linear or branched; preferably, lower alkyl is butyl, such as n-butyl, sec-butyl, isobutyl, tert-butyl, propyl, such as n-propyl or isopropyl, ethyl or preferably methyl.

15

Each alkyl part of other groups like “alkoxy”, “alkoxyalkyl”, “alkoxycarbonyl”, “alkoxy-carbonylalkyl”, “alkylsulfonyl”, “alkylsulfoxyl”, “alkylamino”, “haloalkyl” shall have the same meaning as described in the above-mentioned definition of “alkyl”.

20 “**Alkandiyl**” refers to a straight-chain or branched-chain alkandiyl group bound by two different Carbon atoms to the moiety, it preferably represents a straight-chain or branched-chain C₁₋₁₂ alkandiyl, particularly preferably represents a straight-chain or branched-chain C₁₋₆ alkandiyl; for example, methandiyl (-CH₂-), 1,2-ethanediyl (-CH₂-CH₂-), 1,1-ethanediyl ((-CH(CH₃)-), 1,1-, 1,2-, 1,3-propanediyl and 1,1-, 1,2-, 1,3-, 1,4-butanediyl, with particular preference given to methandiyl, 1,1-ethanediyl, 1,2-ethanediyl, 1,3-propanediyl, 1,4-butanediyl.

25

“**Alkendiyl**” refers to a straight-chain or branched-chain alkendiyl group bound by two different Carbon atoms to the molecule, it preferably represents a straight-chain or branched-chain C₂₋₆ alkendiyl; for example, -CH=CH-, -CH=C(CH₃)-, -CH=CH-CH₂-, -C(CH₃)=CH-CH₂-, -CH=C(CH₃)-CH₂-, -CH=CH-C(CH₃)H-, -CH=CH-CH=CH-, -C(CH₃)=CH-CH=CH-, -CH=C(CH₃)-CH=CH-, with particular preference given to -CH=CH-CH₂-, -CH=CH-CH=CH-. Alkendiyl may be substituted or unsubstituted

30

"**Cycloalkyl**" refers to a saturated or partially saturated, monocyclic, fused polycyclic, or Spiro polycyclic, carbocycle having from 3 to 12 ring atoms per carbocycle. Illustrative examples of cycloalkyl groups include the following moieties: cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl. Cycloalkyl may be unsubstituted or substituted; exemplary substituents are provided in the definition for alkyl and also include alkyl itself (e.g. methyl). A moiety like $-(CH_3)cyclopropyl$ is considered substituted cycloalkyl.

"**Aryl**" refers to an aromatic homocyclic ring system (i.e. only Carbon as ring forming atoms) with 6 or more carbon atoms; aryl is preferably an aromatic moiety with 6 to 14 ring carbon atoms, more preferably with 6 to 10 ring carbon atoms, such as phenyl or naphthyl, preferably phenyl. Aryl may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more, preferably up to three, more preferably up to two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of unsubstituted or substituted heterocyclyl as described below, especially pyrrolidinyl, such as pyrrolidino, oxopyrrolidinyl, such as oxopyrrolidino, C_1-C_7 -alkyl-pyrrolidinyl, 2,5-di- $(C_1-C_7$ alkyl)pyrrolidinyl, such as 2,5-di- $(C_1-C_7$ alkyl)-pyrrolidino, tetrahydrofuranyl, thiophenyl, C_1-C_7 -alkylpyrazolidinyl, pyridinyl, C_1-C_7 -alkylpiperidinyl, piperidino, piperidino substituted by amino or N-mono- or N,N-di-[lower alkyl, phenyl, C_1-C_7 -alkanoyl and/or phenyl-lower alkyl]-amino, unsubstituted or N-lower alkyl substituted piperidinyl bound via a ring carbon atom, piperazino, lower alkylpiperazino, morpholino, thiomorpholino, S-oxo-thiomorpholino or S,S-dioxothiomorpholino; C_1-C_7 -alkyl, amino- C_1-C_7 -alkyl, N- C_1-C_7 -alkanoylamino- C_1-C_7 -alkyl, N- C_1-C_7 -alkanesulfonyl-amino- C_1-C_7 -alkyl, carbamoyl- C_1-C_7 -alkyl, [N-mono- or N,N-di- $(C_1-C_7$ -alkyl)-carbamoyl]- C_1-C_7 -alkyl, C_1-C_7 -alkanesulfinyl- C_1-C_7 -alkyl, C_1-C_7 -alkanesulfonyl- C_1-C_7 -alkyl, phenyl, naphthyl, mono- to tri- $[C_1-C_7$ -alkyl, halo and/or cyano]-phenyl or mono- to tri- $[C_1-C_7$ -alkyl, halo and/or cyano]-naphthyl; C_3-C_8 -cycloalkyl, mono- to tri- $[C_1-C_7$ -alkyl and/or hydroxy]- C_3-C_8 -cycloalkyl; halo, hydroxy, lower alkoxy, lower-alkoxy-lower alkoxy, (lower-alkoxy)-lower alkoxy-lower alkoxy, halo- C_1-C_7 -alkoxy, phenoxy, naphthyloxy, phenyl- or naphthyl-lower alkoxy; amino- C_1-C_7 -alkoxy, lower-alkanoyloxy, benzoyloxy, naphthoyloxy, formyl (CHO), amino, N-mono- or N,N-di- $(C_1-C_7$ -alkyl)-amino, C_1-C_7 -alkanoylamino, C_1-C_7 -alkanesulfonylamino, carboxy, lower alkoxy carbonyl, e.g.; phenyl- or naphthyl-lower alkoxy-carbonyl, such as benzyloxy-carbonyl; C_1-C_7 -alkanoyl, such as acetyl, benzoyl, naphthoyl, carbamoyl, N-mono- or N,N-disubstituted carbamoyl, such as N-mono- or N,N-di-substituted carbamoyl wherein the substituents are selected from lower alkyl, (lower-alkoxy)-lower alkyl and hydroxy-lower alkyl; amidino, guanidino, ureido, mercapto, lower alkylthio, phenyl- or naphthylthio, phenyl-

or naphthyl-lower alkylthio, lower alkyl-phenylthio, lower alkyl-naphthylthio, halo-lower alkylmercapto, sulfo (-SO₃H), lower alkanesulfonyl, phenyl- or naphthyl-sulfonyl, phenyl- or naphthyl-lower alkylsulfonyl, alkylphenylsulfonyl, halo-lower alkylsulfonyl, such as trifluoromethanesulfonyl; sulfonamido, benzosulfonamido, azido, azido-C₁-C₇-alkyl, especially
5 azidomethyl, C₁-C₇-alkanesulfonyl, sulfamoyl, N-mono- or N,N-di-(C₁-C₇-alkyl)-sulfamoyl, morpholinosulfonyl, thiomorpholinosulfonyl, cyano and nitro; where each phenyl or naphthyl (also in phenoxy or naphthoxy) mentioned above as substituent or part of a substituent of substituted alkyl (or also of substituted aryl, heterocyclyl etc. mentioned herein) is itself unsubstituted or substituted by one or more, e.g. up to three, preferably 1 or 2, substituents
10 independently selected from halo, halo-lower alkyl, such as trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, lower alkoxy, azido, amino, N-mono- or N,N-di-(lower alkyl and/or C₁-C₇-alkanoyl)-amino, nitro, carboxy, lower-alkoxycarbonyl, carbamoyl, cyano and/or sulfamoyl.

“Heterocyclyl” refers to a heterocyclic radical that is unsaturated (= carrying the highest
15 possible number of conjugated double bonds in the ring(s)), saturated or partially saturated and is preferably a monocyclic or in a broader aspect of the invention bicyclic, tricyclic or spirocyclic ring; and has 3 to 24, more preferably 4 to 16, most preferably 5 to 10 and most preferably 5 or 6 ring atoms; wherein one or more, preferably one to four, especially one or two ring atoms are a heteroatom (the remaining ring atoms therefore being carbon). The
20 bonding ring (i.e. the ring connecting to the molecule) preferably has 4 to 12, especially 5 to 7 ring atoms. The term heterocyclyl also includes heteroaryl. The heterocyclic radical (heterocyclyl) may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more, especially 1 to 3, substituents independently selected from the group consisting of the substituents defined above for substituted alkyl and / or from one or more of the following substituents: oxo (=O),
25 thiocarbonyl (=S), imino(=NH), imino-lower alkyl. Further, heterocyclyl is especially a heterocyclyl radical selected from the group consisting of oxiranyl, aziranyl, aziridinyl, 1,2-oxathiolanyl, thienyl (= thiophenyl), furanyl, tetrahydrofuryl, pyranal, thiopyranal, thianthrenyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzofuranyl, chromenyl, 2H-pyrrolyl, pyrrolyl, pyrrolinyl, pyrrolidinyl, imidazolyl, imidazolidinyl, benzimidazolyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolidinyl, thiazolyl,
30 isothiazolyl, dithiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, pyridazinyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, (S-oxo or S,S-dioxo)-thiomorpholinyl, indolizinyl, azepanyl, diazepanyl, especially 1,4-diazepanyl, isoindolyl, 3H-indolyl, indolyl, benzimidazolyl, cumaryl, indazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, purinyl, 4H-quinolizinyl, isoquinolyl, quinolyl, tetrahydroquinolyl, tetrahydroisoquinolyl, decahydroquinolyl, octahydroisoquinolyl,

benzofuranyl, dibenzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, dibenzothiophenyl, phthalazinyl, naphthyridinyl, quinoxalyl, quinazolinyl, quinazolinyl, cinnolinyl, pteridinyl, carbazolyl, beta-carbolinyl, phenanthridinyl, acridinyl, perimidinyl, phenanthrolinyl, furazanyl, phenazinyl, phenothiazinyl, phenoxazinyl, chromenyl, isochromanyl, chromanyl, benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl and 2,3-dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-6-yl, each of these radicals being unsubstituted or substituted by one or more, preferably up to three, substituents selected from those mentioned above for substituted aryl and/or from one or more of the following substituents: oxo (=O), thiocarbonyl (=S), imino(=NH), imino-lower alkyl.

10 “**Arylalkyl**” refers to an aryl group bound to the molecule via an alkyl group, such as a methyl or ethyl group, preferably phenethyl or benzyl, in particular benzyl. Similarly, cycloalkyl-alkyl and heterocyclyl-alkyl represents a cycloalkyl group bound to the molecule via an alkyl group or a heterocyclyl group bound to the molecule via an alkyl group. In each instance, aryl, heterocyclyl, cycloalkyl and alkyl may be substituted as defined above.

15

“**Treatment**” includes prophylactic (preventive) and therapeutic treatment as well as the delay of progression of a disease or disorder.

20 “**PI3 kinase mediated diseases**” (especially PI3K alpha mediated diseases or diseases mediated by overexpression or amplification of PI3K alpha, somatic mutation of PIK3CA or germline mutations or somatic mutation of PTEN or mutations and translocation of p85 α that serve to up-regulate the p85-p110 complex), are especially such disorders that respond in a beneficial way (e.g. amelioration of one or more symptoms, delay of the onset of a disease, up to temporary or complete cure from a disease) to the inhibition of a PI3 kinase, especially inhibition of PI3K α or a mutant form thereof (where among the diseases to be treated, proliferative diseases such as tumor diseases and leukaemias may be especially mentioned).

30 “**Salts**” (which, what is meant by “or salts thereof” or “or a salt thereof”), can be present alone or in mixture with free compound of the formula (I) and are preferably pharmaceutically acceptable salts. Such salts are formed, for example, as acid addition salts, preferably with organic or inorganic acids, from compounds of formula (I) with a basic nitrogen atom, especially the pharmaceutically acceptable salts. Suitable inorganic acids

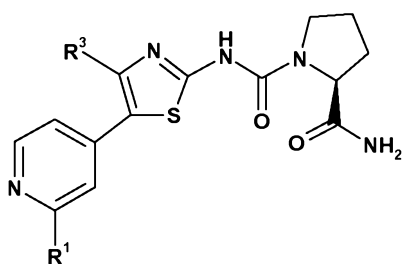
are, for example, halogen acids, such as hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid, or phosphoric acid. Suitable organic acids are, e.g., carboxylic acids or sulfonic acids, such as fumaric acid or methansulfonic acid. For isolation or purification purposes it is also possible to use pharmaceutically unacceptable salts, for example picrates or perchlorates. For therapeutic use, only pharmaceutically acceptable salts or free compounds are employed (where applicable in the form of pharmaceutical preparations), and these are therefore preferred. In view of the close relationship between the novel compounds in free form and those in the form of their salts, including those salts that can be used as intermediates, for example in the purification or identification of the novel compounds, any reference to the free compounds hereinbefore and hereinafter is to be understood as referring also to the corresponding salts, as appropriate and expedient. The salts of compounds of formula (I) are preferably pharmaceutically acceptable salts; suitable counter-ions forming pharmaceutically acceptable salts are known in the field.

15 **“Combination”** refers to either a fixed combination in one dosage unit form, or a kit of parts for the combined administration where a compound of the formula (I) and a combination partner (e.g. another drug as explained below, also referred to as “therapeutic agent” or “co-agent”) may be administered independently at the same time or separately within time intervals, especially where these time intervals allow that the combination partners show a cooperative, e.g. synergistic effect. The terms “co-administration” or “combined administration” or the like as utilized herein are meant to encompass administration of the selected combination partner to a single subject in need thereof (e.g. a patient), and are intended to include treatment regimens in which the agents are not necessarily administered by the same route of administration or at the same time. The term
20 “pharmaceutical combination” as used herein means a product that results from the mixing or combining of more than one active ingredient and includes both fixed and non-fixed combinations of the active ingredients. The term “fixed combination” means that the active ingredients, e.g. a compound of formula (I) and a combination partner, are both administered to a patient simultaneously in the form of a single entity or dosage. The term
25 “non-fixed combination” means that the active ingredients, e.g. a compound of formula (I) and a combination partner, are both administered to a patient as separate entities either simultaneously, concurrently or sequentially with no specific time limits, wherein such administration provides therapeutically effective levels of the two compounds in the body of
30

the patient. The latter also applies to cocktail therapy, e.g. the administration of three or more active ingredients.

In preferred embodiments, which are preferred independently, collectively or in any combination or sub-combination, the invention relates to a compound of the formula (I), in
5 free base form or in acid addition salt form, wherein the substituents are as defined herein.

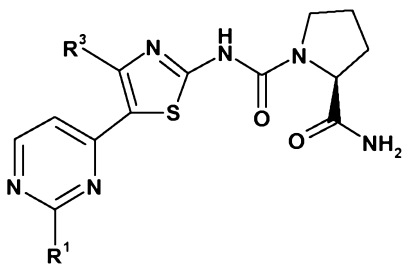
In an advantageous embodiment, the invention relates to a compound of formula IA



IA

10 wherein the substituents are as defined for a compound of formula (I).

In a further advantageous embodiment, the invention relates to a compound of formula IB



IB

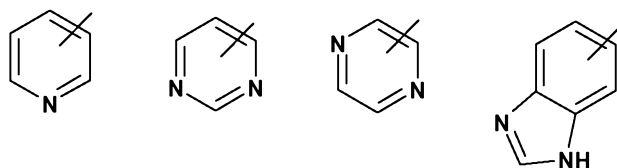
wherein the substituents are as defined for a compound of formula (I).

15

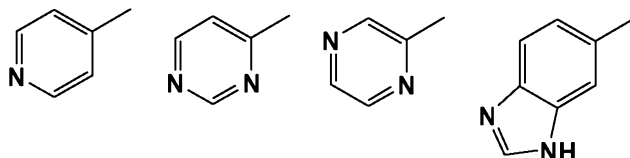
Thus, a compound of formula (I) also includes compounds of formula (IA) and (IB). In the context of this invention, the following definitions are also applicable.

20 A preferably represents heteroaryl with one or two nitrogen atoms and 5 to 10 ring forming atoms.

A particularly preferably represents a heteroaryl selected from the group consisting of:

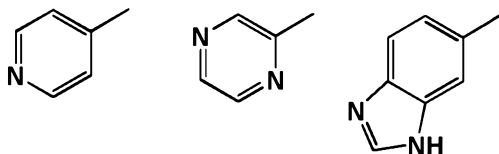


A very particularly preferably represents a heteroaryl selected from the group consisting of:



5

A most preferably represents a heteroaryl selected from the group consisting of:



R¹ preferably represents one of the following substituents:

10 (1) unsubstituted or substituted, preferably substituted C₁-C₇-alkyl, wherein said substituents are independently selected from one or more, preferably one to nine of the following moieties: deuterium, halo, cyano, C₃-C₁₂-cycloalkyl, C₁-C₇-alkylamino, di(C₁-C₇-alkyl)amino, C₁-C₇-alkylaminocarbonyl, di(C₁-C₇-alkyl)aminocarbonyl, C₁-C₇-alkoxy, phenyl (which is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more, preferably one C₁-C₇-alkyl, C₁-C₇-alkoxy, di(C₁-C₇-alkyl)amino-C₁-C₇-alkoxy), phenoxy, (which is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more, preferably one C₁-C₇-alkyl, C₁-C₇-alkoxy, di(C₁-C₇-alkyl)amino-C₁-C₇-alkoxy);

20 (2) unsubstituted or substituted C₃-C₁₂-cycloalkyl wherein said substituents are independently selected from one or more, preferably one to four of the following moieties: deuterium, halo, cyano, C₁-C₇-alkyl, C₁-C₇-alkylamino, di(C₁-C₇-alkyl)amino, aminocarbonyl, C₁-C₇-alkylaminocarbonyl, di(C₁-C₇-alkyl)aminocarbonyl, C₁-C₇-alkoxy, phenyl (which is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more, preferably one C₁-C₇-alkyl, C₁-C₇-alkoxy, di(C₁-C₇-alkyl)amino-C₁-C₇-alkoxy), phenoxy, (which is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more, preferably one C₁-C₇-alkyl, C₁-C₇-alkoxy, di(C₁-C₇-alkyl)amino-C₁-C₇-alkoxy);

25

(3) unsubstituted or substituted phenyl wherein said substituents are independently selected from one or more, preferably one to two of the following moieties: deuterium, halo, cyano, C₁-C₇-alkyl, C₁-C₇-alkylamino, di(C₁-C₇-alkyl)amino, C₁-C₇-alkylaminocarbonyl, di(C₁-C₇-alkyl)aminocarbonyl, C₁-C₇-alkoxy;

5 (4) unsubstituted, mono- or di- substituted amine; wherein said substituents are independently selected from the following moieties: deuterium, C₁-C₇-alkyl (which is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group of deuterium, fluoro, chloro, hydroxy), C₁-C₇-alkylcarbonyl, phenyl (which is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more, preferably one, C₁-C₇-alkyl, C₁-C₇-alkoxy, di(C₁-C₇-alkyl)amino-C₁-C₇-alkoxy), phenylsulfonyl (which is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more, preferably one, C₁-C₇-alkyl, C₁-C₇-alkoxy, di(C₁-C₇-alkyl)amino-C₁-C₇-alkoxy),

10 (5) substituted sulfonyl; wherein said substituent is selected from the following moieties: C₁-C₇-alkyl (which is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group of deuterium, fluoro, chloro, hydroxy), C₁-C₇-alkylamino (wherein the alkyl part is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group of deuterium, fluoro, chloro, hydroxyl) di-C₁-C₇-alkylamino (wherein the alkyl part is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group of deuterium, fluoro, chloro, hydroxyl);

15 (6) fluoro, chloro.

20

R¹ particularly preferably represents one of the following substituents:

(1) unsubstituted or substituted, preferably substituted C₁-C₇-alkyl, wherein said substituents are independently selected from one or more, preferably one to nine of the following moieties: deuterium, fluoro, or one to two of the following moieties: C₃-C₅-cycloalkyl;

25 (2) optionally substituted C₃-C₅-cycloalkyl wherein said substituents are independently selected from one or more, preferably one to four of the following moieties: deuterium, C₁-C₄-alkyl (preferably methyl), fluoro, cyano, aminocarbonyl;

(3) optionally substituted phenyl wherein said substituents are independently selected from one or more, preferably one to two of the following moieties: deuterium, halo, cyano, C₁-C₇-alkyl, C₁-C₇-alkylamino, di(C₁-C₇-alkyl)amino, C₁-C₇-alkylaminocarbonyl, di(C₁-C₇-alkyl)aminocarbonyl, C₁-C₇-alkoxy;

30 (4) optionally mono- or di- substituted amine; wherein said substituents are independently selected from the following moieties: deuterium, C₁-C₇-alkyl (which is

unsubstituted or substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group of deuterium, fluoro, chloro, hydroxy), phenylsulfonyl (which is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more, preferably one, C₁-C₇-alkyl, C₁-C₇-alkoxy, di(C₁-C₇-alkyl)amino-C₁-C₇-alkoxy),

5 (5) substituted sulfonyl; wherein said substituent is selected from the following moieties: C₁-C₇-alkyl (which is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group of deuterium, fluoro), pyrrolidino, (which is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group of deuterium, hydroxy, oxo; particularly one oxo),

10 (6) fluoro, chloro.

R¹ very particularly preferably represents:

(1) cyclopropylmethyl or optionally substituted, branched C₃-C₇-alkyl, wherein said substituents are independently selected from one or more, preferably one to nine of
15 the following moieties: deuterium, fluoro;

(2) optionally substituted cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl wherein said substituents are independently selected from one or more, preferably one to four of the following moieties: methyl, deuterium, fluoro, cyano, aminocarbonyl;

(3) optionally substituted phenyl wherein said substituents are independently selected
20 from one or more, preferably one to two of the following moieties: deuterium, halo, cyano, C₁-C₇-alkyl, C₁-C₇-alkylamino, di(C₁-C₇-alkyl)amino, C₁-C₇-alkylaminocarbonyl, di(C₁-C₇-alkyl)aminocarbonyl, C₁-C₇-alkoxy;

(4) optionally mono- or di- substituted amine; wherein said substituents are independently selected from the following moieties: deuterium, C₁-C₇-alkyl (which is
25 unsubstituted or substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group of deuterium, fluoro, chloro, hydroxy), phenylsulfonyl (which is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more, preferably one, C₁-C₇-alkyl, C₁-C₇-alkoxy, di(C₁-C₇-alkyl)amino-C₁-C₇-alkoxy),

(5) substituted sulfonyl; wherein said substituent is selected from the following
30 moieties: C₁-C₇-alkyl (which is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group of deuterium, fluoro), pyrrolidino, (which is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group of deuterium, hydroxy, oxo; particularly one oxo),

(6) fluoro, chloro.

R¹ very particularly preferably represents, one of the following substituents: -C(CH₃)₂CF₃, C(CD₃)₃, 1-methylcyclopropyl; preferably in the context of (I-A) and (I-B).

5 R² preferably represents a substituent as defined for R¹.

R² further preferably represents hydrogen or deuterium.

R² particularly preferably represents hydrogen.

10

R² in an alternative embodiment represents methyl.

R³ preferably represents (1) hydrogen, (2) halo, (3) optionally substituted C₁-C₇-alkyl, wherein said substituents are independently selected from one or more, preferably one to three of the following moieties: deuterium, halo, C₁-C₇-alkylamino, di(C₁-C₇-alkyl)amino.

15

R³ particularly preferably represents (1) hydrogen, (2) fluoro, chloro, (3) optionally substituted methyl, wherein said substituents are independently selected from one or more, preferably one to three of the following moieties: deuterium, fluoro, chloro, dimethylamino.

20

R³ very particularly preferably represents hydrogen, methyl, CD₃, CH₂Cl, CH₂F, CH₂N(CH₃)₃; preferably methyl.

25

The invention further relates to a compound of formula (I) as defined herein with the exception of such compounds where R¹ and / or R² represents tert-butyl.

30

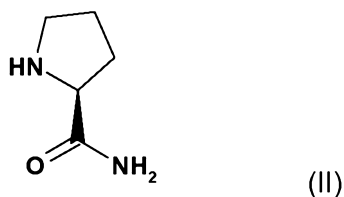
The invention further relates to pharmaceutically acceptable prodrugs of a compound of formula (I).

The invention further relates to pharmaceutically acceptable metabolites of a compound of formula (I).

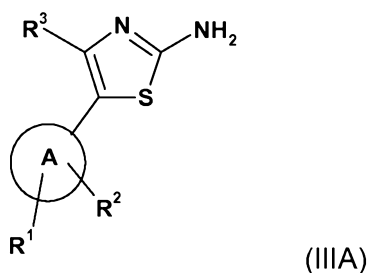
The invention relates especially to the compounds of the formula (I) given in the Examples, as well as the methods of manufacture described therein.

The present invention also relates to processes for the production of a compound of formula (I). In principle all known processes which convert two different amines into a corresponding urea derivative are suitable and may be applied by using the respective starting material.

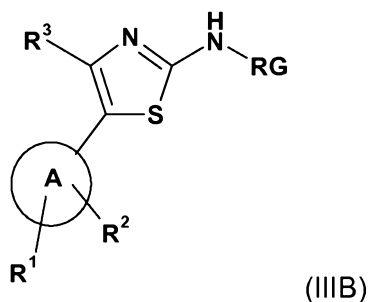
Thus, the invention in particular relates to a process for manufacturing a compound of formula (I), which comprises reacting a compound of formula (II)



either with a compound of formula (IIIA)

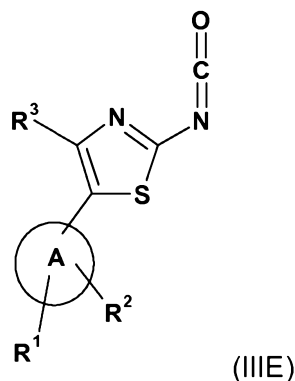


wherein the substituents are as defined herein and R^3 may additionally represent Chloro, in the presence of an activating agent ("method A"), or with a compound of formula (IIIB)



wherein R^1 and R^2 are as defined herein, R^3 is as defined herein and may additionally represent Chloro and RG represents a reactive group, such as imidazolylcarbonyl, which

can react directly or via the formation of the isocyanate intermediate of formula (III E) ("method B"),



wherein the substituents are as defined in (III B),

5

in each case optionally in the presence of a diluent and optionally in the presence of a reaction aid and

10 recovering the resulting compound of formula (I) in free form or in form of a salt and, optionally converting a compound of the formula (I) obtainable according to method A or method B into a different compound of the formula (I), and/or converting an obtainable salt of a compound of the formula (I) into a different salt thereof, and/or converting an obtainable free compound of the formula (I) into a salt thereof, and/or separating an obtainable isomer of a compound of the formula (I) from one or more different obtainable
15 isomers of the formula I.

Reaction conditions

The process may be performed according to methods known in the art, or as disclosed below in the Examples. For example a compound of formula II may be reacted with a
20 compound of formula III in a solvent, e.g. dimethylformamide, in the presence of a base e.g. an organic amine, e.g. triethylamine.

Where temperatures are given hereinbefore or hereinafter, "about" has to be added, as minor deviations from the numeric values given, e.g. variations of $\pm 10\%$, are tolerable.

All reactions may take place in the presence of one or more diluents and/or solvents. The
25 starting materials may be used in equimolar amounts; alternatively, a compound may be

used in excess, e.g. to function as a solvent or to shift equilibrium or to generally accelerate reaction rates.

Reaction aids, such as acids, bases or catalysts may be added in suitable amounts, as known in the field, required by a reaction and in line with generally known procedures.

5

Protecting groups

If one or more other functional groups, for example carboxy, hydroxy, amino, sulfhydryl or the like are or need to be protected in a starting material as described herein or any other precursor, because they should not take part in the reaction or disturb the reaction, these
10 are such groups as are usually used in the synthesis of peptide compounds, and also of cephalosporins and penicillins, as well as nucleic acid derivatives and sugars. Protecting groups are such groups that are no longer present in the final compounds once they are removed, while groups that remain as substituents are not protecting groups in the sense used here which are groups that are added at a starting material or intermediate stage and
15 removed to obtain a final compound. Also in the case of conversions of a compound of the formula (I) into a different compound of the formula (I), protecting groups may be introduced and removed, if useful or required.

The protecting groups may already be present in precursors and should protect the functional groups concerned against unwanted secondary reactions, such as acylations, etheri-
20 fications, esterifications, oxidations, solvolysis, and similar reactions. It is a characteristic of protecting groups that they lend themselves readily, i.e. without undesired secondary reactions, to removal, typically by acetolysis, protonolysis, solvolysis, reduction, photolysis or also by enzyme activity, for example under conditions analogous to physiological conditions, and that they are not present in the end-products. The specialist knows, or can
25 easily establish, which protecting groups are suitable with the reactions mentioned above and below.

The protection of such functional groups by such protecting groups, the protecting groups themselves, and their removal reactions are described for example in standard reference
30 works, such as J. F. W. McOmie, "Protective Groups in Organic Chemistry", Plenum Press, London and New York 1973, in T. W. Greene, "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis", Third edition, Wiley, New York 1999, in "The Peptides"; Volume 3 (editors: E. Gross and J. Meienhofer), Academic Press, London and New York 1981, in "Methoden der organischen Chemie" (*Methods of organic chemistry*), Houben Weyl, 4th edition, Volume 15/I, Georg

- Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart 1974, in H.-D. Jakubke and H. Jescheit, "Aminosäuren, Peptide, Proteine" (*Amino acids, peptides, proteins*), Verlag Chemie, Weinheim, Deerfield Beach, and Basel 1982, and in Jochen Lehmann, "Chemie der Kohlenhydrate: Monosaccharide und Derivate" (*Chemistry of carbohydrates: monosaccharides and derivatives*), Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart 1974.

Optional Reactions and Conversions

A compound of the formula (I) may be converted into a different compound of the formula I.

- 10 In a compound of the formula (I) wherein R³ represents fluoro; such compound may be obtained by converting the corresponding chlorine derivative into the fluoro compound. Such reactions are known and referred to as substitution reactions. This conversion may take place at the step of the starting material of formula (IIIA or B) or by converting a corresponding compound of formula I.

15

- In a compound of the formula (I) wherein a substituent carries an amino or amino-C₁-C₇-alkyl substituent, the amino can be converted into acylamino, e.g. C₁-C₇-alkanoylamino or C₁-C₇-alkanesulfonylamino, by reaction with a corresponding C₁-C₇-alkanoylhalogenide or C₁-C₇-alkanesulfonylhalogenide, e.g. a corresponding chloride, in the presence of a tertiary nitrogen base, such as triethylamine or pyridine, in the absence or presence of an appropriate solvent, such a methylene chloride, for example at temperatures in the range from -20 to 50 °C, e.g. at about room temperature.

25

In a compound of the formula (I) wherein a substituent carries a cyano substituent, the cyano may be converted to an aminomethyl group, e.g. by hydrogenation in the presence of an appropriate metal catalyst, such as Raney Nickel or Raney Cobalt, in an appropriate solvent, e.g. a lower alkanol, such as methanol and/or ethanol, for example at temperatures in the range from -20 to 50 °C, e.g. at about room temperature.

30

Salts of a compound of formula (I) with a salt-forming group may be prepared in a manner known *per se*. Acid addition salts of compounds of formula (I) may thus be obtained by treatment with an acid or with a suitable anion exchange reagent. A salt with two acid molecules (for example a dihalogenide of a compound of formula I) may also be converted into a salt with one acid molecule per compound (for example a monohalogenide); this may be

done by heating to a melt, or for example by heating as a solid under a high vacuum at elevated temperature, for example from 130 to 170°C, one molecule of the acid being expelled per molecule of a compound of formula I. Salts can usually be converted to free compounds, e.g. by treating with suitable basic compounds, for example with alkali metal carbonates, alkali metal hydrogencarbonates, or alkali metal hydroxides, typically potassium carbonate or sodium hydroxide.

Stereoisomeric mixtures, e.g. mixtures of diastereomers, can be separated into their corresponding isomers in a manner known *per se* by means of suitable separation methods. Diastereomeric mixtures for example may be separated into their individual diastereomers by means of fractionated crystallization, chromatography, solvent distribution, and similar procedures. This separation may take place either at the level of a starting compound or in a compound of formula (I) itself. Enantiomers may be separated through the formation of diastereomeric salts, for example by salt formation with an enantiomer-pure chiral acid, or by means of chromatography, for example by HPLC, using chromatographic substrates with chiral ligands.

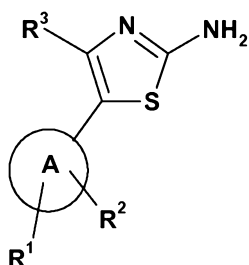
It should be emphasized that reactions analogous to the conversions mentioned in this chapter may also take place at the level of appropriate intermediates (and are thus useful in the preparation of corresponding starting materials).

Starting materials:

The starting materials of the formulae II and III, as well as other starting materials mentioned herein, e.g. below, can be prepared according to or in analogy to methods that are known in the art, are known in the art and/or are commercially available. Insofar as the production of the starting materials is not particularly described, the compounds are either known or may be prepared analogously to methods known in the art, e.g. in WO 05/021519 or WO04/096797, or as disclosed hereinafter. Novel starting materials, as well as processes for the preparation thereof, are likewise an embodiment of the present invention. In the preferred embodiments, such starting materials are used and the reaction chosen are selected so as to enable the preferred compounds to be obtained.

In the starting materials (including intermediates), which may also be used and/or obtained as salts where appropriate and expedient, the substituents are preferably as defined for a compound of the formula (I).

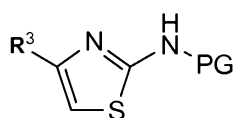
- 5 The invention also relates to compounds of formula (IIIA) or a salt thereof



(IIIA)

wherein the substituents are as defined for a compound of formula (I).

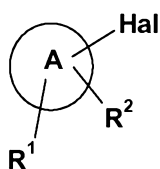
- 10 The present invention further relates to processes for the production of a compound of formula (IIIA). In principle, all known processes which couple two aryl / heteroaryl components (such as Heck-type reactions) into a corresponding urea derivative are suitable and may be applied by using the respective starting material. The invention thus also relates to a process for preparing a compound of formula (IIIA), which comprises (Step 1) reacting a compound of formula (IV)



(IV)

15

wherein R^3 is as defined herein and may additionally represent halo, PG represents a protection group, such as an acyl group, with a compound of formula (V)



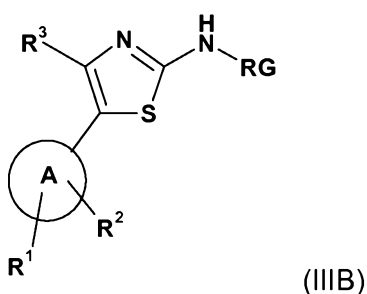
(V)

- 20 wherein R^1 , R^2 , A are as defined herein and Hal represents halo, such as bromo, under Heck conditions; optionally in the presence of a diluent and optionally in the presence of a reaction aid;

(Step 2) followed by removal of the protective group, e.g. under acidic conditions; optionally in the presence of a diluent and optionally in the presence of a reaction aid; and

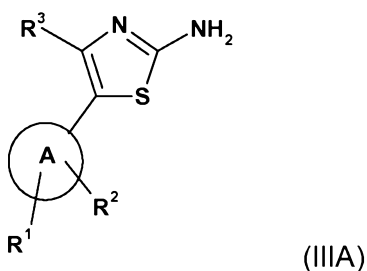
recovering the resulting compound of formula (IIIA) in free form or in form of a salt and, optionally converting a compound of the formula (IIIA) obtained into a different compound of the formula (IIIA), and/or converting an obtained salt of a compound of the formula (IIIA) into a different salt thereof, and/or converting an obtainable free compound of the formula (IIIA) into a salt thereof, and/or separating an obtainable isomer of a compound of the formula (IIIA) from one or more different obtained isomers of the formula (IIIA).

The invention further relates to compounds of formula (IIIB) or a salt thereof



10 wherein R^1 , R^2 , A are as defined for a compound of formula (I), RG represents a reactive group, particularly imidazolylcarbonyl which can react directly or via the formation of the isocyanate intermediate of formula (IIIE), and R^3 is as defined herein and may additionally represent halo.

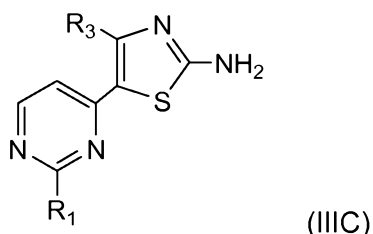
15 The present invention further relates to processes for the production of a compound of formula (IIIB). In principle, all known processes which convert an amine or salt thereof into a corresponding activated derivative are suitable and may be applied by using the respective starting material. The invention thus also relates to a process for preparing a compound of formula (IIIB), which comprises reacting a compound of formula (IIIA)



20 wherein the substituents are as defined herein, with an activating reagent, such as 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole, optionally in the presence of a diluent and optionally in the presence of a reaction aid; and recovering the resulting compound of formula (IIIB) in free form or in form of a salt, and

optionally converting a compound of the formula (IIIB) obtained into a different compound of the formula (IIIB), and/or converting an obtained salt of a compound of the formula (IIIB) into a different salt thereof, and/or converting an obtainable free compound of the formula (IIIB) into a salt thereof, and/or separating an obtainable isomer of a compound of the formula (IIIB) from one or more different obtained isomers of the formula (IIIB).

The invention also relates to compounds of formula (IIIC) or a salt thereof

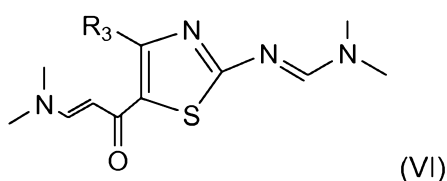


wherein the substituents are as defined for a compound of formula (I).

10

The present invention further relates to processes for the production of a compound of formula (IIIC). In principle, all ring closing reactions are suitable and may be applied by using the respective starting material. The invention thus also relates to a process for preparing a compound of formula (IIIC), which comprises reacting a compound of formula

15 (VI)



wherein R³ is as defined herein and may additionally represent halo, with a compound of formula (VII)



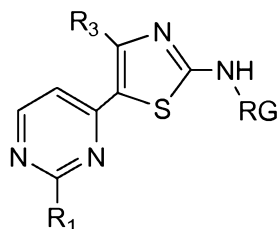
20 wherein R¹ is as defined herein; optionally in the presence of a diluent and optionally in the presence of a reaction aid; and

recovering the resulting compound of formula (IIIC) in free form or in form of a salt, and optionally converting a compound of the formula (IIIC) obtained into a different compound of the formula (IIIC), and/or converting an obtained salt of a compound of the formula (IIIC)

25 into a different salt thereof, and/or converting an obtainable free compound of the formula

(IIIC) into a salt thereof, and/or separating an obtainable isomer of a compound of the formula (IIIC) from one or more different obtained isomers of the formula (IIIC).

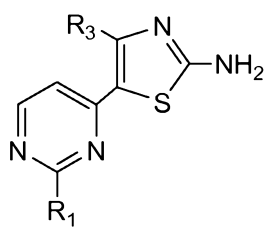
The invention further relates to compounds of formula (IIID) or a salt thereof



5

wherein R^1 is as defined herein, RG represents a reactive group, particularly imidazolylcarbonyl, R^3 is as defined herein and may additionally represent halo.

The present invention further relates to processes for the production of a compound of formula (IIID). In principle, all known processes which convert an amine or salt thereof into a corresponding activated derivative are suitable and may be applied by using the respective starting material. The invention thus also relates to a process for preparing a compound of formula (IIID), which comprises reacting a compound of formula (IIIC)

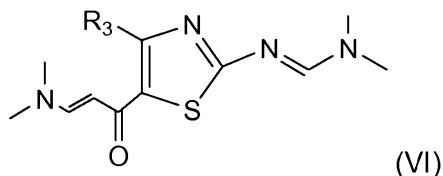


15 wherein the substituents are as defined above, with an activating reagent, such as 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole, optionally in the presence of a diluent and optionally in the presence of a reaction aid; and

recovering the resulting compound of formula (IIID) in free form or in form of a salt, and optionally converting a compound of the formula (IIID) obtained into a different compound of the formula (IIID), and/or converting an obtained salt of a compound of the formula (IIID) into a different salt thereof, and/or converting an obtainable free compound of the formula (IIID) into a salt thereof, and/or separating an obtainable isomer of a compound of the formula (IIID) from one or more different obtained isomers of the formula (IIID).

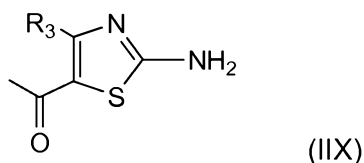
25 The invention further relates to compounds of formula (VI) or a salt thereof

- 26 -



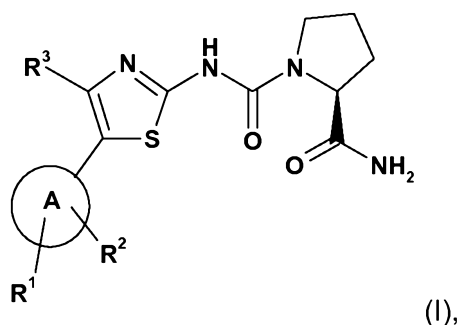
wherein R³ is as defined herein and may additionally represent halo.

The present invention further relates to processes for the production of a compound of formula (VI). In principle, all known processes suitable for such a conversion may be applied by using the respective starting material. The invention thus also relates to a process for preparing a compound of formula (IIID), which comprises reacting a compound of formula (IIX)



wherein R³ is as defined in formula (I) and may additionally represent halo, with an acetal of dimethylformamide, such as DMF-dimethylacetal, to obtain a compound of formula (VI); recovering the resulting compound of formula (IIID) in free form or in form of a salt, and optionally converting a compound of the formula (IIX) obtained into a different compound of the formula (IIX), and/or converting an obtained salt of a compound of the formula (IIX) into a different salt thereof, and/or converting an obtainable free compound of the formula (IIX) into a salt thereof, and/or separating an obtainable isomer of a compound of the formula (IIX) from one or more different obtained isomers of the formula (IIX).

The compounds of the formula (I),



20

also including the sub-formulae (IA), (IB), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein

A represents heteroaryl;

R¹ represents (1) optionally substituted alkyl; (2) optionally substituted cycloalkyl; (3) optionally substituted aryl; (4) optionally substituted amine; (5) optionally substituted sulfonyl; (6) halo;

R² represents hydrogen, deuterium or a substituent as defined for R¹;

5 R³ represents hydrogen, halo, optionally substituted alkyl;

are useful as pharmaceuticals. The invention therefore relates in one embodiment to compositions for human or veterinary use where inhibition of PI3K is indicated. This embodiment also includes the compound (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({5-[2-(tert-butyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide, but alternatively, excludes said
10 compound.

In one embodiment, the invention relates to the treatment of cellular proliferative diseases such as tumor and/or cancerous cell growth mediated by PI3K. Diseases may include those showing overexpression or amplification of PI3K alpha, somatic mutation of PIK3CA
15 or germline mutations or somatic mutation of PTEN or mutations and translocation of p85 α that serve to up-regulate the p85-p110 complex. In particular, the compounds are useful in the treatment of human or animal (e.g., murine) cancers, including, for example, sarcoma; lung; bronchus; prostate; breast (including sporadic breast cancers and sufferers of Cowden disease); pancreas; gastrointestinal cancer; colon; rectum; colon carcinoma;
20 colorectal adenoma; thyroid; liver; intrahepatic bile duct; hepatocellular; adrenal gland; stomach; gastric; glioma; glioblastoma; endometrial; melanoma; kidney; renal pelvis; urinary bladder; uterine corpus; uterine cervix; vagina; ovary; multiple myeloma; esophagus; a leukaemia; acute myelogenous leukemia; chronic myelogenous leukemia; lymphocytic leukemia; myeloid leukemia; brain; a carcinoma of the brain; oral cavity and pharynx; larynx;
25 small intestine; non-Hodgkin lymphoma; melanoma; villous colon adenoma; a neoplasia; a neoplasia of epithelial character; lymphomas; a mammary carcinoma; basal cell carcinoma; squamous cell carcinoma; actinic keratosis; tumor diseases, including solid tumors; a tumor of the neck or head; polycythemia vera; essential thrombocythemia; myelofibrosis with myeloid metaplasia; and Waldenstrom disease..

30

In other embodiments, the condition or disorder (e.g. PI3K-mediated) is selected from the group consisting of: polycythemia vera, essential thrombocythemia, myelofibrosis with myeloid metaplasia, asthma, COPD, ARDS, Loffler's syndrome, eosinophilic pneumonia, parasitic (in particular metazoan) infestation (including tropical eosinophilia),

bronchopulmonary aspergillosis, polyarteritis nodosa (including Churg-Strauss syndrome), eosinophilic granuloma, eosinophil-related disorders affecting the airways occasioned by drug-reaction, psoriasis, contact dermatitis, atopic dermatitis, alopecia areata, erythema multiforme, dermatitis herpetiformis, scleroderma, vitiligo, hypersensitivity angiitis, urticaria, 5 bullous pemphigoid, lupus erythematosus, pemphigus, epidermolysis bullosa acquisita, autoimmune haematological disorders (e.g. haemolytic anaemia, aplastic anaemia, pure red cell anaemia and idiopathic thrombocytopenia), systemic lupus erythematosus, polychondritis, scleroderma, Wegener granulomatosis, dermatomyositis, chronic active hepatitis, myasthenia gravis, Steven-Johnson syndrome, idiopathic sprue, autoimmune 10 inflammatory bowel disease (e.g. ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease), endocrine ophthalmopathy, Grave's disease, sarcoidosis, alveolitis, chronic hypersensitivity pneumonitis, multiple sclerosis, primary biliary cirrhosis, uveitis (anterior and posterior), interstitial lung fibrosis, psoriatic arthritis, glomerulonephritis, cardiovascular diseases, atherosclerosis, hypertension, deep venous thrombosis, stroke, myocardial infarction, 15 unstable angina, thromboembolism, pulmonary embolism, thrombolytic diseases, acute arterial ischemia, peripheral thrombotic occlusions, and coronary artery disease, reperfusion injuries, retinopathy, such as diabetic retinopathy or hyperbaric oxygen-induced retinopathy, and conditions characterized by elevated intraocular pressure or secretion of ocular aqueous humor, such as glaucoma.

20

For the above uses the required dosage will of course vary depending on the mode of administration, the particular condition to be treated and the effect desired. In general, satisfactory results are indicated to be obtained systemically at daily dosages of from about 0.03 to about 100.0 mg/kg per body weight, e.g. about 0.03 to about 10.0 mg/kg per body 25 weight. An indicated daily dosage in the larger mammal, e.g. humans, is in the range from about 0.5 mg to about 3 g, e.g. about 5 mg to about 1.5 g, conveniently administered, for example, in divided doses up to four times a day or in retard form. Suitable unit dosage forms for oral administration comprise from ca. 0.1 to about 500 mg, e.g. about 1.0 to about 500 mg active ingredient.

30

The compounds of formula (I) may be administered by any conventional route, in particular enterally, e.g. orally, e.g. in the form of tablets or capsules, or parenterally, e.g. in the form of injectable solutions or suspensions, topically, e.g. in the form of lotions, gels, ointments or creams, by inhalation, intranasally, or in a suppository form.

The compounds of formula (I) may be administered in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form e.g. as indicated above. Such salts may be prepared in conventional manner and exhibit the same order of activity as the free compounds.

5

Consequently, the invention also provides:

- 10 ▪ a method for preventing or treating conditions, disorders or diseases mediated by the activation of the PI3K (e.g. PI3 kinase alpha) enzyme e.g. such as indicated above, in a subject in need of such treatment, which method comprises administering to said subject an effective amount of a compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof
- 15 ▪ a compound of formula (I), in free form or in a pharmaceutically acceptable salt form as a pharmaceutical, e.g. in any of the methods as indicated herein.
- 15 ▪ a compound of the formula (I) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form for use as pharmaceutical, e.g. in any of the methods as indicated herein, in particular for the use in one or more phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase mediated diseases.
- 20 ▪ the use of a compound of formula (I) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form in any of the methods as indicated herein, in particular for the treatment of one or more phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase mediated diseases.
- 20 ▪ the use of a compound of formula (I) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form in any of the methods as indicated herein, in particular for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of one or more phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase mediated diseases.

25 PI3K serves as a second messenger node that integrates parallel signaling pathways, evidence is emerging that the combination of a PI3K inhibitor with inhibitors of other pathways will be useful in treating cancer and proliferative diseases in humans.

Approximately 20-30% of human breast cancers overexpress Her-2/neu-ErbB2, the target for the drug trastuzumab. Although trastuzumab has demonstrated durable responses in
30 some patients expressing Her2/neu-ErbB2, only a subset of these patients respond. Recent work has indicated that this limited response rate can be substantially improved by the combination of trastuzumab with inhibitors of PI3K or the PI3K/AKT pathway (Chan et al., Breast Can. Res. Treat. 91:187 (2005), Woods Ignatoski et al., Brit. J. Cancer 82:666 (2000), Nagata et al., Cancer Cell 6:117 (2004)).

A variety of human malignancies express activating mutations or increased levels of Her1/EGFR and a number of antibody and small molecule inhibitors have been developed against this receptor tyrosine kinase including tarceva, gefitinib and erbitux. However, while EGFR inhibitors demonstrate anti-tumor activity in certain human tumors (e.g., NSCLC), they fail to increase overall patient survival in all patients with EGFR-expressing tumors. This may be rationalized by the fact that many downstream targets of Her1/EGFR are mutated or deregulated at high frequencies in a variety of malignancies, including the PI3K/Akt pathway. For example, gefitinib inhibits the growth of an adenocarcinoma cell line in in vitro assays. Nonetheless, sub-clones of these cell lines can be selected that are resistant to gefitinib that demonstrate increased activation of the PI3/Akt pathway. Down-regulation or inhibition of this pathway renders the resistant sub-clones sensitive to gefitinib (Kokubo et al., Brit. J. Cancer 92:1711 (2005)). Furthermore, in an in vitro model of breast cancer with a cell line that harbors a PTEN mutation and over-expresses EGFR inhibition of both the PI3K/Akt pathway and EGFR produced a synergistic effect (She et al., Cancer Cell 8:287-297(2005)). These results indicate that the combination of gefitinib and PI3K/Akt pathway inhibitors would be an attractive therapeutic strategy in cancer.

The combination of AEE778 (an inhibitor of Her-2/neu/ErbB2, VEGFR and EGFR) and RAD001 (an inhibitor of mTOR, a downstream target of Akt) produced greater combined efficacy than either agent alone in a glioblastoma xenograft model (Goudar et al., Mol. Cancer. Ther. 4:101-112 (2005)).

Anti-estrogens, such as tamoxifen, inhibit breast cancer growth through induction of cell cycle arrest that requires the action of the cell cycle inhibitor p27Kip. Recently, it has been shown that activation of the Ras-Raf-MAP Kinase pathway alters the phosphorylation status of p27Kip such that its inhibitory activity in arresting the cell cycle is attenuated, thereby contributing to anti-estrogen resistance (Donovan, et al, J. Biol. Chem. 276:40888, (2001)). As reported by Donovan et al., inhibition of MAPK signaling through treatment with MEK inhibitor reversed the aberrant phosphorylation status of p27 in hormone refractory breast cancer cell lines and in so doing restored hormone sensitivity. Similarly, phosphorylation of p27Kip by Akt also abrogates its role to arrest the cell cycle (Viglietto et al., Nat Med. 8:1145 (2002)).

Accordingly, in a further aspect, the compounds of formulas I are used in the treatment of hormone dependent cancers, such as breast and prostate cancers. By this use, it is aimed

to reverse hormone resistance commonly seen in these cancers with conventional anticancer agents.

In hematological cancers, such as chronic myelogenous leukemia (CML), chromosomal
5 translocation is responsible for the constitutively activated BCR-Abl tyrosine kinase. The
afflicted patients are responsive to imatinib, a small molecule tyrosine kinase inhibitor, as a
result of inhibition of Abl kinase activity. However, many patients with advanced stage
disease respond to imatinib initially, but then relapse later due to resistance-conferring
10 mutations in the Abl kinase domain. In vitro studies have demonstrated that BCR-Ab1
employs the Ras-Raf kinase pathway to elicit its effects. In addition, inhibiting more than
one kinase in the same pathway provides additional protection against resistance-conferring
mutations.

Accordingly, in another aspect, the compounds of formulas I are used in combination with at
least one additional agent selected from the group of kinase inhibitors, such as Gleevec[®],
15 in the treatment of hematological cancers, such as chronic myelogenous leukemia (CML).
By this use, it is aimed to reverse or prevent resistance to said at least one additional agent.

Because activation of the PI3K/Akt pathway drives cell survival, inhibition of the pathway in
combination with therapies that drive apoptosis in cancer cells, including radiotherapy and
20 chemotherapy, will result in improved responses (Ghobrial et al., CA Cancer J. Clin 55:178-
194 (2005)). As an example, combination of PI3 kinase inhibitor with carboplatin
demonstrated synergistic effects in both in vitro proliferation and apoptosis assays as well
as in in vivo tumor efficacy in a xenograft model of ovarian cancer (Westfall and Skinner,
Mol. Cancer Ther. 4:1764-1771 (2005)).

25 In addition to cancer and proliferative diseases, there is accumulating evidence that
inhibitors of Class 1A and 1B PI3 kinases would be therapeutically useful in others disease
areas. The inhibition of p110 β , the PI3K isoform product of the PIK3CB gene, has been
shown to be involved in shear-induced platelet activation (Jackson et al., Nature Medicine
30 11:507-514 (2005)). Thus, a PI3K inhibitor that inhibits p110 β would be useful as a single
agent or in combination in anti-thrombotic therapy. The isoform p110 δ , the product of the
PIK3CD gene, is important in B cell function and differentiation (Clayton et al., J. Exp. Med.
196:753-763 (2002)), T-cell dependent and independent antigen responses (Jou et al., Mol.

Cell. Biol. 22:8580-8590 (2002)) and mast cell differentiation (Ali et al., Nature 431:1007-1011 (2004)). Thus, it is expected that p110 δ -inhibitors would be useful in the treatment of B-cell driven autoimmune diseases and asthma. Finally, the inhibition of p110 γ , the isoform product of the PI3KCG gene, results in reduced T, but not B cell, response (Reif et al., J. Immunol. 173:2236-2240 (2004)) and its inhibition demonstrates efficacy in animal models of autoimmune diseases (Camps et al., Nature Medicine 11:936-943 (2005), Barber et al., Nature Medicine 11:933-935 (2005)).

The invention further provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising at least one compound of formula (I), together with a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient suitable for administration to a human or animal subject, either alone or together with other anticancer agents.

The invention further provides methods of treating human or animal subjects suffering from a cellular proliferative disease, such as cancer. The invention thus provides methods of treating a human or animal subject in need of such treatment, comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I) either alone or in combination with one or more other anticancer agents. In particular, compositions will either be formulated together as a combination therapeutic or administered separately. Suitable anticancer agents for use with a compound of formula (I) include, but are not limited to, one or more compounds selected from the the group consisting of kinase inhibitors, anti-estrogens, anti androgens, other inhibitors, cancer chemotherapeutic drugs, alkylating agents, chelating agents , biological response modifiers, cancer vaccines, agents for antisense therapy as set forth below:

A. Kinase Inhibitors: Kinase inhibitors for use as anticancer agents in conjunction with the compound of the formula (I) include inhibitors of Epidermal Growth Factor Receptor (EGFR) kinases such as small molecule quinazolines, for example gefitinib (US 5457105, US 5616582, and US 5770599), ZD-6474 (WO 01/32651), erlotinib (Tarceva[®], US 5,747,498 and WO 96/30347), and lapatinib (US 6,727,256 and WO 02/02552); Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor Receptor (VEGFR) kinase inhibitors, including SU-11248 (WO 01/60814), SU 5416 (US 5,883,113 and WO 99/61422), SU 6668 (US 5,883,113 and WO 99/61422), CHIR-258 (US 6,605,617 and US 6,774,237), vatalanib or PTK-787 (US 6,258,812), VEGF-Trap (WO 02/57423), B43-Genistein (WO-09606116), fenretinide (retinoic acid p-

hydroxyphenylamine) (US 4,323,581), IM-862 (WO 02/62826), bevacizumab or Avastin[®] (WO 94/10202), KRN-951, 3-[5-(methylsulfonylpiperadine methyl)-indolyl]-quinolone, AG-13736 and AG-13925, pyrrolo[2,1-f][1,2,4]triazines, ZK-304709, Veglin[®], VMDA-3601, EG-004, CEP-701 (US 5,621,100), Cand5 (WO 04/09769); Erb2 tyrosine kinase inhibitors such as pertuzumab (WO 01/00245), trastuzumab, and rituximab; Akt protein kinase inhibitors, such as RX-0201; Protein Kinase C (PKC) inhibitors, such as LY-317615 (WO 95/17182), and perifosine (US 2003171303); Raf/Map/MEK/Ras kinase inhibitors including sorafenib (BAY 43-9006), ARQ-350RP, LErafAON, BMS-354825 AMG-548, and others disclosed in WO 03/82272; Fibroblast Growth Factor Receptor (FGFR) kinase inhibitors; Cell Dependent Kinase (CDK) inhibitors, including CYC-202 or roscovitine (WO 97/20842 and WO 99/02162); Platelet-Derived Growth Factor Receptor (PDGFR) kinase inhibitors such as CHIR-258, 3G3 mAb, AG-13736, SU-11248 and SU6668; and Bcr-Abl kinase inhibitors and fusion proteins such as STI-571 or Gleevec[®] (imatinib).

B. Anti-Estrogens: Estrogen-targeting agents for use in anticancer therapy in conjunction with the compound of formula (I) include Selective Estrogen Receptor Modulators (SERMs) including tamoxifen, toremifene, raloxifene; aromatase inhibitors including Arimidex[®] or anastrozole; Estrogen Receptor Downregulators (ERDs) including Faslodex[®] or fulvestrant.

C. Anti-Androgens: Androgen-targeting agents for use in anticancer therapy in conjunction with the compound of formula (I) include flutamide, bicalutamide, finasteride, aminoglutethamide, ketoconazole, and corticosteroids.

D. Other Inhibitors: Other inhibitors for use as anticancer agents in conjunction with the compound of formula (I) include protein farnesyl transferase inhibitors including tipifarnib or R-115777 (US 2003134846 and WO 97/21701), BMS-214662, AZD-3409, and FTI-277; topoisomerase inhibitors including merbarone and diflomotecan (BN-80915); mitotic kinesin spindle protein (KSP) inhibitors including SB-743921 and MKI-833; proteasome modulators such as bortezomib or Velcade[®] (US 5,780,454), XL-784; and cyclooxygenase 2 (COX-2) inhibitors including non-steroidal antiinflammatory drugs I (NSAIDs).

E. Cancer Chemotherapeutic Drugs: Particular cancer chemotherapeutic agents for use as anticancer agents in conjunction with the compound of formula (I) include anastrozole (Arimidex[®]), bicalutamide (Casodex[®]), bleomycin sulfate (Blenoxane[®]), busulfan (Myleran[®]), busulfan injection (Busulfex[®]), capecitabine (Xeloda[®]), N4-pentoxycarbonyl-5-deoxy-5-fluorocytidine, carboplatin (Paraplatin[®]), carmustine (BiCNU[®]), chlorambucil

(Leukeran[®]), cisplatin (Platinol[®]), cladribine (Leustatin[®]), cyclophosphamide (Cytoxan[®] or Neosar[®]), cytarabine, cytosine arabinoside (Cytosar-U[®]), cytarabine liposome injection (DepoCyt[®]), dacarbazine (DTIC-Dome[®]), dactinomycin (Actinomycin D, Cosmegan), daunorubicin hydrochloride (Cerubidine[®]), daunorubicin citrate liposome injection
5 (DaunoXome[®]), dexamethasone, docetaxel (Taxotere[®]), doxorubicin hydrochloride (Adriamycin[®], Rubex[®]), etoposide (Vepesid[®]), fludarabine phosphate (Fludara[®]), 5-fluorouracil (Acrucil[®], Efudex[®]), flutamide (Eulexin[®]), tezacitibine, Gemcitabine (difluorodeoxycytidine), hydroxyurea (Hydrea[®]), Idarubicin (Idamycin[®]), ifosfamide (IFEX[®]), irinotecan (Camptosar[®]), L-asparaginase (ELSPAR[®]), leucovorin calcium, melphalan
10 (Alkeran[®]), 6-mercaptopurine (Purinethol[®]), methotrexate (Folex[®]), mitoxantrone (Novantrone[®]), mylotarg, paclitaxel (Taxol[®]), phoenix (Yttrium90/MX-DTPA), pentostatin, polifeprosan 20 with carmustine implant (Gliadel[®]), tamoxifen citrate (Nolvadex[®]), teniposide (Vumon[®]), 6-thioguanine, thiotepa, tirapazamine (Tirazone[®]), topotecan hydrochloride for injection (Hycamptin[®]), vinblastine (Velban[®]), vincristine (Oncovin[®]), and
15 vinorelbine (Navelbine[®]).

F. Alkylating Agents: Alkylating agents for use in conjunction with the compound of formula (I) include VNP-40101M or cloretizine, oxaliplatin (US 4,169,846, WO 03/24978 and WO 03/04505), glufosfamide, mafosfamide, etopophos (US 5,041,424), prednimustine; treosulfan; busulfan; iroflufen (acylfulvene); penclomedine; pyrazoloacridine (PD-115934);
20 O6-benzylguanine; decitabine (5-aza-2-deoxycytidine); brostallicin; mitomycin C (MitoExtra); TLK-286 (Telcyta[®]); temozolomide; trabectedin (US 5,478,932); AP-5280 (Platinite formulation of Cisplatin); porfiromycin; and clearazide (meclorothamine).

G. Chelating Agents: Chelating agents for use in conjunction with the compound of formula (I) include tetrathiomolybdate (WO 01/60814); RP-697; Chimeric T84.66 (cT84.66);
25 gadofosveset (Vasovist[®]); deferoxamine; and bleomycin optionally in combination with electroporation (EPT).

H. Biological Response Modifiers: Biological response modifiers, such as immune modulators, for use in conjunction with the compound of formula (I) include staurosporine and macrocyclic analogs thereof, including UCN-01, CEP-701 and midostaurin (see WO
30 02/30941, WO 97/07081, WO 89/07105, US 5,621,100, WO 93/07153, WO 01/04125, WO 02/30941, WO 93/08809, WO 94/06799, WO 00/27422, WO 96/13506 and WO 88/07045); squalamine (WO 01/79255); DA-9601 (WO 98/04541 and US 6,025,387); alemtuzumab;

interferons (e.g. IFN-a, IFN-b etc.); interleukins, specifically IL-2 or aldesleukin as well as IL-1, IL-3, IL-4, IL-5, IL-6, IL-7, IL-8, IL-9, IL-10, IL-11, IL-12, and active biological variants thereof having amino acid sequences greater than 70% of the native human sequence; altretamine (Hexalen[®]); SU 101 or leflunomide (WO 04/06834 and US 6,331,555);
5 imidazoquinolines such as resiquimod and imiquimod (US 4,689,338, 5,389,640, 5,268,376, 4,929,624, 5,266,575, 5,352,784, 5,494,916, 5,482,936, 5,346,905, 5,395,937, 5,238,944, and 5,525,612); and SMIPs, including benzazoles, anthraquinones, thiosemicarbazones, and tryptanthrins (WO 04/87153, WO 04/64759, and WO 04/60308).

I. Cancer Vaccines: Anticancer vaccines for use in conjunction with the compound of
10 formula (I) include Avicine[®] (Tetrahedron Lett. 26:2269-70 (1974)); oregovomab (OvaRex[®]); Theratope[®] (STn-KLH); Melanoma Vaccines; GI-4000 series (GI-4014, GI-4015, and GI-4016), which are directed to five mutations in the Ras protein; GlioVax-1; MelaVax; Advexin[®] or INGN-201 (WO 95/12660); Sig/E7/LAMP-1, encoding HPV-16 E7; MAGE-3 Vaccine or M3TK (WO 94/05304); HER-2VAX; ACTIVE, which stimulates T-cells
15 specific for tumors; GM-CSF cancer vaccine; and Listeria monocytogenes-based vaccines.

J. Antisense Therapy: Anticancer agents for use in conjunction with the compound of
formula (I) also include antisense compositions, such as AEG-35156 (GEM-640); AP-12009
and AP-11014 (TGF-beta2-specific antisense oligonucleotides); AVI-4126; AVI-4557; AVI-
4472; oblimersen (Genasense[®]); JFS2; aprinocarsen (WO 97/29780); GTI-2040 (R2
20 ribonucleotide reductase mRNA antisense oligo) (WO 98/05769); GTI-2501 (WO 98/05769); liposome-encapsulated c-Raf antisense oligodeoxynucleotides (LErafAON) (WO 98/43095); and Sirna-027 (RNAi-based therapeutic targeting VEGFR-1 mRNA).

The compound of formula (I) can also be combined in a pharmaceutical composition with
25 bronchodilatory or antihistamine drugs substances. Such bronchodilatory drugs include anticholinergic or antimuscarinic agents, in particular ipratropium bromide, oxitropium bromide, and tiotropium bromide, and β -2- adrenoreceptor agonists such as salbutamol, terbutaline, salmeterol, carmoterol, milveterol and, especially, formoterol or indacaterol. Co-therapeutic antihistamine drug substances include cetirizine hydrochloride, clemastine
30 fumarate, promethazine, loratadine, desloratadine diphenhydramine and fexofenadine hydrochloride.

The invention provides in a further aspect a combination comprising a compound of formula (I) and one or more compounds that are useful for the treatment of a thrombolytic disease, heart disease, stroke, etc. Such compounds include aspirin, a streptokinase, a tissue plasminogen activator, a urokinase, a anticoagulant, antiplatelet drugs (e.g. PLAVIX; 5 clopidogrel bisulfate), a statin (e.g., LIPITOR or Atorvastatin calcium), ZOCOR (Simvastatin), CRESTOR (Rosuvastatin), etc.), a Beta blocker (e.g., Atenolol), NORVASC (amlodipine besylate), and an ACE inhibitor (e.g., lisinopril).

The invention provides in a further aspect a combination comprising a compound of formula 10 (I) and one or more compounds that are useful for the treatment of antihypertension. Such compounds include ACE inhibitors, lipid lowering agents such as statins, LIPITOR (Atorvastatin calcium), calcium channel blockers such as NORVASC (amlodipine besylate).

The invention provides in a further aspect a combination comprising a compound of formula 15 (I) and one or more compounds selected from the group consisting of fibrates, beta-blockers, NEPI inhibitors, Angiotensin-2 receptor antagonists and platelet aggregation inhibitors.

The invention provides in a further aspect a combination comprising a compound of formula 20 (I) and a compound suitable for the treatment of inflammatory diseases, including rheumatoid arthritis. Such compound may be selected from the group consisting of TNF- α inhibitors such as anti-TNF- α monoclonal antibodies (such as REMICADE, CDP-870) and D2E7 (HUMIRA) and TNF receptor immunoglobulin fusion molecules (such as ENBREL), IL-1 inhibitors, receptor antagonists or soluble IL-1R α (e.g. KINERET or ICE inhibitors), 25 nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory agents (NSAIDS), piroxicam, diclofenac, naproxen, flurbiprofen, fenoprofen, ketoprofen ibuprofen, fenamates, mefenamic acid, indomethacin, sulindac, apazone, pyrazolones, phenylbutazone, aspirin, COX-2 inhibitors (such as CELEBREX (celecoxib), PREXIGE (lumiracoxib)), metalloprotease inhibitors (preferably MMP-13 selective inhibitors), p2x7 inhibitors, α 2 α inhibitors, NEUROTIN, pregabalin, low 30 dose methotrexate, leflunomide, hydroxychloroquine, d-penicillamine, auranofin or parenteral or oral gold.

The invention provides in a further aspect a combination comprising a compound of formula (I) and a compound suitable for the treatment of osteoarthritis. Such compound may be selected from the group consisting of standard non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents (hereinafter NSAID's) such as piroxicam, diclofenac, propionic acids such as naproxen, flurbiprofen, fenoprofen, ketoprofen and ibuprofen, fenamates such as mefenamic acid, indomethacin, sulindac, apazone, pyrazolones such as phenylbutazone, salicylates such as aspirin, COX-2 inhibitors such as celecoxib, valdecoxib, lumiracoxib and etoricoxib, analgesics and intraarticular therapies such as corticosteroids and hyaluronic acids such as hyalgan and synvisc.

10

The invention provides in a further aspect a combination comprising a compound of formula (I) and an antiviral agent and/or an antiseptis compound. Such antiviral agent may be selected from the group consisting of Viracept, AZT, acyclovir and famciclovir. Such antiseptis compound may be selected from the group consisting of Valant.

15

The invention provides in a further aspect a combination comprising a compound of formula (I) and one or more agents selected from the group consisting of CNS agents such as antidepressants (sertraline), anti-Parkinsonian drugs (such as deprenyl, L-dopa, Requip, Mirapex; MAOB inhibitors (such as selegine and rasagiline); comP inhibitors (such as Tasmar); A-2 inhibitors; dopamine reuptake inhibitors; NMDA antagonists; Nicotine agonists; Dopamine agonists; and inhibitors of neuronal nitric oxide synthase).

20

The invention provides in a further aspect a combination comprising a compound of formula (I) and one or more anti-Alzheimer's drugs. Such anti-Alzheimer Drug may be selected from the group consisting of donepezil, tacrine, α 2 δ inhibitors, NEURONTIN, pregabalin, COX-2 inhibitors, propentofylline or metryfonate.

25

The invention provides in a further aspect a combination comprising a compound of formula (I) and an osteoporosis agents and/or an immunosuppressant agent. Such osteoporosis agents may be selected from the group consisting of EVISTA (raloxifene hydrochloride), droloxifene, lasofoxifene or fosomax. Such immunosuppressant agents may be selected from the group consisting of FK-506 and rapamycin.

30

In another aspect of the preferred embodiments, kits that include one or more compound of formula (I) and a combination partner as disclosed herein are provided. Representative kits include a PI3K inhibitor compound (e.g., a compound of formula (I)) and a package insert or other labeling including directions for treating a cellular proliferative disease by administering a PI3K inhibitory amount of the compound(s).

In general, the compounds of formula (I) will be administered in a therapeutically effective amount by any of the accepted modes of administration for agents that serve similar utilities. The actual amount of the compound of formula (I), i.e., the active ingredient, will depend upon numerous factors such as the severity of the disease to be treated, the age and relative health of the subject, the potency of the compound used, the route and form of administration, and other factors. The drug can be administered more than once a day, preferably once or twice a day. All of these factors are within the skill of the attending clinician. Therapeutically effective amounts of compounds of formulas I may range from about 0.05 to about 50 mg per kilogram body weight of the recipient per day; preferably about 0.1-25 mg/kg/day, more preferably from about 0.5 to 10 mg/kg/day. Thus, for administration to a 70 kg person, the dosage range would most preferably be about 35-70 mg per day.

In general, compounds of formula (I) will be administered as pharmaceutical compositions by any one of the following routes: oral, systemic (e.g., transdermal, intranasal or by suppository), or parenteral (e.g., intramuscular, intravenous or subcutaneous) administration. The preferred manner of administration is oral using a convenient daily dosage regimen that can be adjusted according to the degree of affliction. Compositions can take the form of tablets, pills, capsules, semisolids, powders, sustained release formulations, solutions, suspensions, elixirs, aerosols, or any other appropriate compositions. Another preferred manner for administering compounds of the formula (I) is inhalation. This is an effective method for delivering a therapeutic agent directly to the respiratory tract.

The choice of formulation depends on various factors such as the mode of drug administration and bioavailability of the drug substance. For delivery via inhalation the compound can be formulated as liquid solution, suspensions, aerosol propellants or dry powder and loaded into a suitable dispenser for administration. There are several types of

pharmaceutical inhalation devices-nebulizer inhalers, metered dose inhalers (MDI) and dry powder inhalers (DPI). Nebulizer devices produce a stream of high velocity air that causes the therapeutic agents (which are formulated in a liquid form) to spray as a mist that is carried into the patient's respiratory tract. MDI's typically are formulation packaged with a compressed gas. Upon actuation, the device discharges a measured amount of therapeutic agent by compressed gas, thus affording a reliable method of administering a set amount of agent. DPI dispenses therapeutic agents in the form of a free flowing powder that can be dispersed in the patient's inspiratory air-stream during breathing by the device. In order to achieve a free flowing powder, the therapeutic agent is formulated with an excipient such as lactose. A measured amount of the therapeutic agent is stored in a capsule form and is dispensed with each actuation.

The invention also relates to formulations wherein the particle size of a compound of formula (I) between 10 – 1000 nm, preferably 10 – 400 nm. Such pharmaceutical formulations have been developed especially for drugs that show poor bioavailability based upon the principle that bioavailability can be increased by increasing the surface area i.e., decreasing particle size. For example, U.S. 4,107,288 describes a pharmaceutical formulation having particles in the size range from 10 to 1,000 nm in which the active material is supported on a crosslinked matrix of macromolecules. U.S. 5,145,684 describes the production of a pharmaceutical formulation in which the drug substance is pulverized to nanoparticles (average particle size of 400 nm) in the presence of a surface modifier and then dispersed in a liquid medium to give a pharmaceutical formulation that exhibits remarkably high bioavailability. Both documents are included by reference.

In a further aspect, the invention provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising a (therapeutically effective amount) of a compound of formula (I), and at least one pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. Acceptable excipients are non-toxic, aid administration, and do not adversely affect the therapeutic benefit of the compound of formula I. Such excipient may be any solid, liquid, semi-solid or, in the case of an aerosol composition, gaseous excipient that is generally available to one of skill in the art.

Solid pharmaceutical excipients include starch, cellulose, talc, glucose, lactose, sucrose, gelatin, malt, rice, flour, chalk, silica gel, magnesium stearate, sodium stearate, glycerol monostearate, sodium chloride, dried skim milk and the like.

Liquid and semisolid excipients may be selected from glycerol, propylene glycol, water, ethanol and various oils, including those of petroleum, animal, vegetable or synthetic origin, e.g., peanut oil, soybean oil, mineral oil, sesame oil, etc. Preferred liquid carriers, particularly for injectable solutions, include water, saline, aqueous dextrose, and glycols.

5 Compressed gases may be used to disperse a compound of the formula (I) in aerosol form. Inert gases suitable for this purpose are nitrogen, carbon dioxide, etc. Other suitable pharmaceutical excipients and their formulations are described in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, edited by E. W. Martin (Mack Publishing Company, 18th ed., 1990).

10 The amount of the compound in a formulation can vary within the full range employed by those skilled in the art. Typically, the formulation will contain, on a weight percent (wt%) basis, from about 0.01-99.99 wt% of a compound of formula (I) based on the total formulation, with the balance being one or more suitable pharmaceutical excipients. Preferably, the compound is present at a level of about 1-80 wt%.

15

The invention further relates to pharmaceutical compositions comprising (i.e. containing or consisting of) at least one compound of formula (I) and at least one pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.

20 Pharmaceutical compositions comprising a compound of formula (I) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form in association with at least one pharmaceutical acceptable excipient (such as a carrier and/or diluent) may be manufactured in conventional manner by mixing the components.

25 Combined pharmaceutical compositions comprising a compound of formula (I) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form and further comprising a combination partner (either in one dosage unit form or as a kit of parts) in association with at least one pharmaceutical acceptable carrier and/or diluent may be manufactured in conventional manner by mixing with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and/or diluent with said active
30 ingredients.

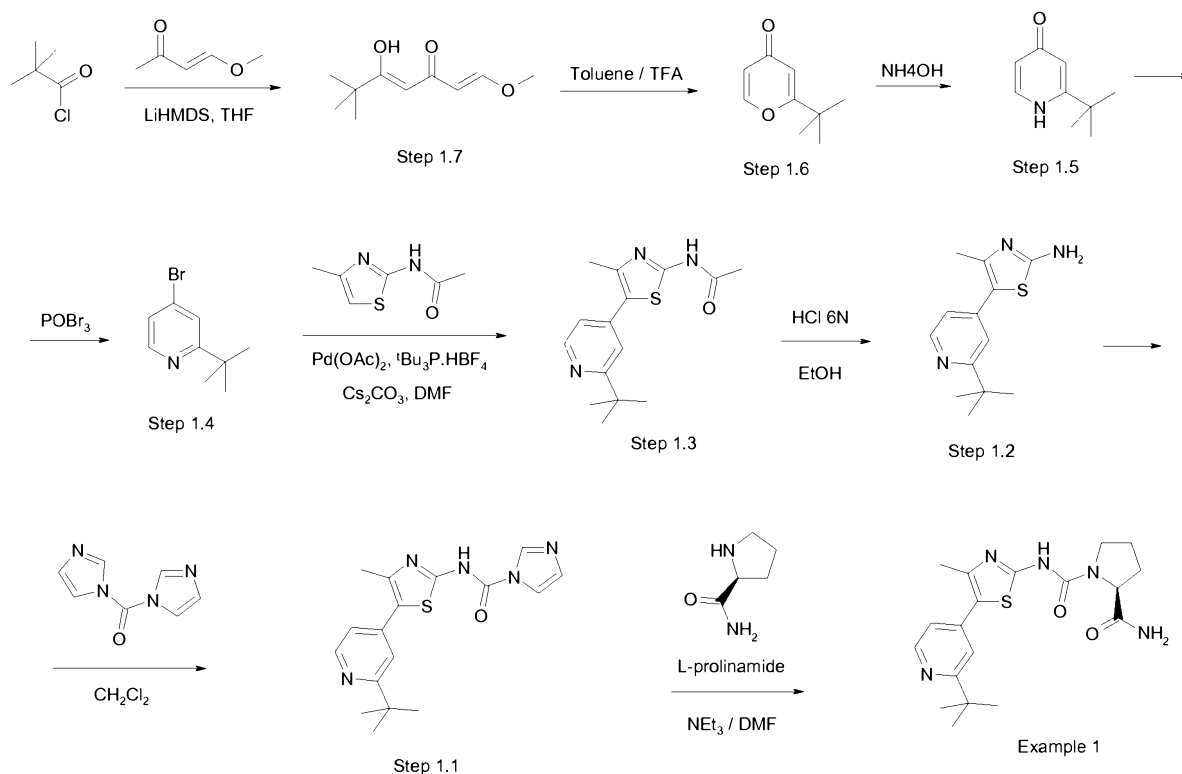
Consequently, the invention provides in further aspects

- a combined pharmaceutical composition, e.g. for use in any of the methods described herein, comprising a compound of formula (I) in free form or pharmaceutically acceptable salt form in association with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent and/or carrier.
- 5 ▪ a combined pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of formula (I) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form as active ingredient; one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carrier material(s) and / or diluents and optionally one or more further drug substances. Such combined pharmaceutical composition may be in the form of one dosage unit form or as a kit of parts.
- 10 ▪ a combined pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form and a second drug substance, for simultaneous or sequential administration.
- 15 ▪ a method as defined above comprising co-administration, e.g. concomitantly or in sequence, of a therapeutically effective non-toxic amount of a compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and at least a second drug substance, e.g. as indicated above.
- 20 ▪ a pharmaceutical combination, e.g. a kit, comprising a) a first agent which is a compound of formula (I) as disclosed herein, in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form, and b) at least one co-agent, e.g. as indicated above; whereby such kit may comprise instructions for its administration.

The following examples of compounds of formula (I) illustrate the invention without limiting the scope thereof. Methods for preparing such compounds are described hereinafter.

25 Example 1: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1- $\{5-(2-tert-butyl-pyridin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl\}$ -amide}

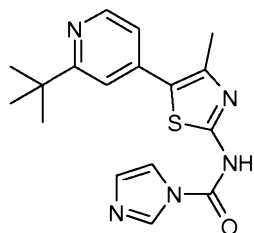
- 42 -



Et₃N (1.54 mL, 11.1 mmol, 3 eq) is added to a solution of imidazole-1-carboxylic acid [5-(2-*tert*-butyl-pyridin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide (Step 1.1) (1.26 g, 3.7 mmol) and L-prolinamide (0.548 g, 4.8 mmol, 1.3 eq) in DMF (25 mL), under an argon atmosphere. The reaction mixture is stirred for 14 h at rt, quenched by addition of a saturated solution of NaHCO₃, and extracted with EtOAc. The organic phase is washed with a saturated solution of NaHCO₃, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated. The residue is purified by silica gel column chromatography (DCM/MeOH, 1:0 → 94:6), followed by trituration in Et₂O to afford 1.22 g of the title compound as an off-white solid: ESI-MS: 388.1 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 2.35 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.36 (DCM/MeOH, 9:1). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ(ppm): 1.32 (s, 9 H) 1.75-1.95 (m, 3 H) 1.97 - 2.13 (m, 1 H) 2.39 (s, 3 H) 3.38-3.50 (m, 1 H) 3.52-3.65 (m., 1 H) 4.10-4.40 (m, 1 H) 6.94 (br. s., 1 H) 7.22 (d, 1 H) 7.30 - 7.48 (m, 2 H) 8.49 (d, 1 H) 10.87 (br. s., 1 H)

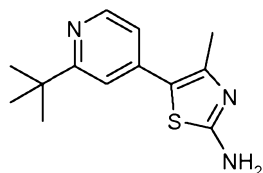
15

Step 1.1: Imidazole-1-carboxylic acid [5-(2-*tert*-butyl-pyridin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide



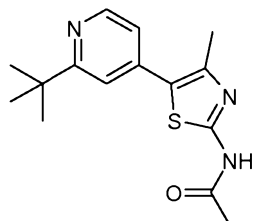
A mixture of 5-(2-*tert*-butyl-pyridin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-ylamine (Step 1.2) (1 g, 4.05 mmol) and 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole (0.984 g, 6.07 mmol, 1.5 eq) in DCM (50 mL) is stirred for 4 h at reflux and allowed to cool. The resulting precipitate is collected by filtration to provide 1.26 g of the title compound as white solid: ESI-MS: 340.2 [M-H]⁻; t_R = 2.85 min (System 1).

Step 1.2: 5-(2-*tert*-Butyl-pyridin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-ylamine



A mixture of N-[5-(2-*tert*-butyl-pyridin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-acetamide (Step 1.3) (2 g, 7 mmol), a 6N aqueous solution of HCl (10 mL) and EtOH (50 mL) is stirred for 2 h at 85°C, allowed to cool, quenched by addition of a saturated solution of NaHCO₃ and extracted with DCM/MeOH (9:1, v/v). The organic phase is washed with a saturated solution of NaHCO₃, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated. The residue is purified by silica gel column chromatography (DCM/MeOH, 1:0 → 96:4) to afford 1.21 g of the title compound as a yellow solid: ESI-MS: 248.1 [M+H]⁺; TLC: R_f = 0.36 (DCM/MeOH, 9:1).

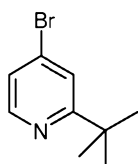
Step 1.3: N-[5-(2-*tert*-Butyl-pyridin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-acetamide



A mixture of 2-acetamido-4-methylthiazole (1.2 g, 7.7 mmol, 1.1 eq), cesium carbonate (4.55 g, 14 mmol, 2 eq), tri-*tert*-butylphosphonium tetrafluoroborate (0.406 g, 1.4 mmol, 0.2 eq), palladium (II) acetate (0.15 g, 0.7 mmol, 0.1 eq) and 4-bromo-2-*tert*-butyl-pyridine (Step 1.4) (1.5 g, 7 mmol) in DMF (50 mL) is stirred for 1.5 h at 90°C under an argon atmosphere,

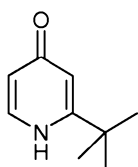
allowed to cool, quenched by addition of a saturated solution of NaHCO₃ and filtered through a pad of celite. The filtrate is extracted with EtOAc. The organic phase is washed with a saturated solution of NaHCO₃, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated. The residue is purified by silica gel column chromatography (DCM/MeOH, 1:0 → 97:3) to afford 2.02 g of the title compound as a yellow solid: ESI-MS: 290.1 [M+H]⁺; TLC: R_f = 0.35 (DCM/MeOH, 9:1).

Step 1.4: 4-Bromo-2-*tert*-butyl-pyridine



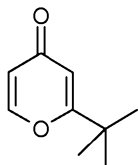
10 A mixture of 2-*tert*-butyl-1H-pyridin-4-one (Step 1.5) (4.25 g, 28 mmol) and POBr₃ (8.88 g, 31 mmol, 1.1 eq) is heated to 120°C, stirred for 15 min, allowed to cool, quenched by addition of a saturated solution of NaHCO₃ and extracted with DCM/MeOH (9:1, v/v). The organic phase is washed with a saturated solution of NaHCO₃, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated. The residue is purified by silica gel column chromatography (Hex/EtOAc, 15 95:5) to afford 5.18 g of the title compound as a yellow oil: ESI-MS: 214.0 / 216.0 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 2.49 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.35 (Hex/EtOAc, 1:1).

Step 1.5: 2-*tert*-Butyl-1H-pyridin-4-one



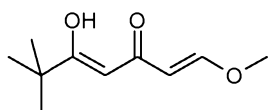
20 A mixture of 2-*tert*-butyl-pyran-4-one (Step 1.6) (5.74 g, 37.7 mmol) and a 30% aqueous solution of ammonium hydroxide (100 mL) is stirred for 1 h at reflux, allowed to cool and concentrated. The residue is triturated with MeOH (200 mL) and filtered. The filtrate is concentrated and the residue purified by silica gel column chromatography (DCM/MeOH/NH₃^{aq}, 94:5:1 → 92:7:1) to afford 4.46 g of the title compound as a yellow 25 solid: ESI-MS: 152.0 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 1.45 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.11 (DCM/MeOH, 9:1).

Step 1.6: 2-*tert*-Butyl-pyran-4-one



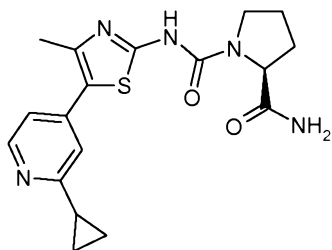
A mixture of 5-hydroxy-1-methoxy-6,6-dimethyl-hepta-1,4-dien-3-one (Step 1.7) (6.8 g, 36.9 mmol) and TFA (5.65 mL, 74 mmol, 2 eq) in benzene (250 mL) is stirred for 14 h at rt and concentrated. Purification of the residue by silica gel column chromatography (Hex/EtOAc, 1:0 → 75:25) provides 5.74 g of the title compound as a yellow oil: ESI-MS: 153.1 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 3.21 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.22 (Hex/EtOAc, 1:1).

Step 1.7: 5-Hydroxy-1-methoxy-6,6-dimethyl-hepta-1,4-dien-3-one



10 LiHMDS (1M in THF, 100 mL, 2 eq) is added dropwise to a cold (-78°C) solution of 4-methoxy-3-buten-2-one (10 mL, 100 mmol, 2 eq) in THF (400 mL). After a 30 min stirring at -78°C, a solution of pivaloyl chloride (6.12 mL, 50 mmol) in THF (100 mL) is added. The resulting mixture is allowed to warm to rt over 2 h and quenched by addition of a saturated solution of NH₄Cl. THF is removed under vacuum. The concentrated mixture is extracted
 15 with Et₂O. The organic phase is washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated. The residue is purified by silica gel column chromatography (Hex/EtOAc, 1:0 → 85:15) to afford 6.83 g of the title compound as a yellow oil: ESI-MS: 185.1 [M+H]⁺; TLC: R_f = 0.87 (Hex/EtOAc, 1:1).

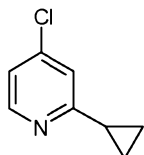
20 Example 2: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{[5-(2-cyclopropyl-pyridin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide}



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but with the following modifications. In Step 1.1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 4 h at reflux. In
 25 Step 1.2, the reaction mixture is stirred for 2 h at 85°C. In Step 1.3, 4-chloro-2-(1-methyl-

cyclopropyl)-pyridine (Step 2.1) is used and the reaction mixture is stirred for 2 h at 150°C. Title compound: ESI-MS: 372.1 [M+H]⁺; TLC: R_f = 0.35 (DCM/MeOH, 9:1).

Step 2.1: 4-Chloro-2-cyclopropyl-pyridine



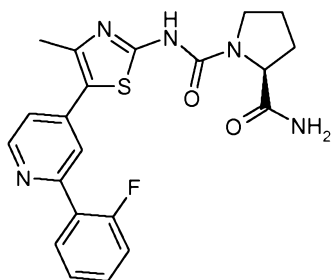
5

The title compound is prepared according to a modification of a procedure described in the literature [Comins, D. L.; Mantlo, N. B., *Journal of Organic Chemistry*, (1985), 50, 4410-4411].

10 Cyclopropylmagnesium bromide (0.5M in THF, 100 mL, 50 mmol, 2.2 eq) is added in one portion to a cold (-78°C) suspension of 4-chloropyridine hydrochloride (3.4 g, 22 mmol) in THF (68 mL). After a 10 min stirring at -78°C, phenyl chloroformate (2.76 mL, 22 mmol) is added dropwise. The reaction mixture is stirred at -78°C for 15 min, allowed to warm to rt, quenched by addition of a 20% aqueous solution of NH₄Cl and extracted with Et₂O (2 x 100 mL). The organic phase is washed with a saturated solution of NaHCO₃ (50 mL), dried
15 (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated. To the residue dissolved in toluene (100 mL), a solution of *o*-chloranil (6 g, 24.2 mmol, 1.1 eq) in glacial AcOH (50 mL) is added. The reaction mixture is stirred for 14 h at rt, cooled to 0°C, basified by addition of a 10% aqueous solution of NaOH and filtered through a pad of celite. The organic layer from the filtrate is washed with H₂O (20 mL) and extracted with a 10% aqueous solution of HCl (3 x
20 25 mL). The combined acidic layers are basified by addition of 20% aqueous solution of NaOH and extracted with DCM (3 x 25 mL). The organic phase is washed with H₂O (50 mL), dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated. The residue purified by silica gel column chromatography (DCM/MeOH, 1:0 → 99:1) to afford 0.951 g of the title compound as a colorless oil: ESI-MS: 154.1 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 1.41 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.85 (DCM/MeOH,
25 9:1).

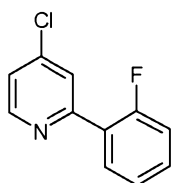
Example 3: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({5-[2-(2-fluoro-phenyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide)

- 47 -



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but using 4-chloro-2-(2-fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine (Step 3.1) and stirring the corresponding mixture for 2 h at 150°C in Step 1.3: ESI-MS: 426.1 [M+H]⁺; t_R= 2.60 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.40
5 (DCM/MeOH, 9:1).

Step 3.1: 4-Chloro-2-(2-fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine

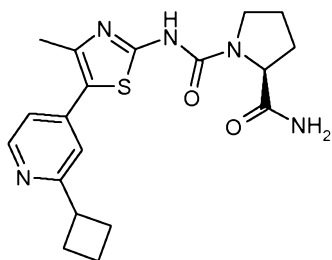


A mixture of 2-fluorophenylboronic acid (141 mg, 1 mmol, 1.2 eq) in EtOH (1 mL) is added
10 to a mixture of 4-chloro-2-iodo-pyridine [Choppin, S.; Gros, P.; Fort, Y., European Journal of Organic Chemistry (2001), (3), 603-606] (200 mg, 0.84 mmol), PdCl₂(dppf) (18 mg, 0.025 mmol, 0.03 equiv) and Na₂CO₃ (2 M solution in H₂O, 1.68 mL, 3.36 mmol, 4 equiv) in toluene (2 mL) at 105°C, under an argon atmosphere. The reaction mixture is stirred at 105 °C for 1 h, allowed to cool to rt, quenched by addition of a saturated solution of NaHCO₃
15 and extracted with EtOAc. The organic phase is washed with a saturated solution of NaHCO₃, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated. The residue is purified by silica gel column chromatography (Hex/EtOAc, 1:0 → 97:3) to afford 127 mg of the title compound as a white solid: ESI-MS: 208.1 [M+H]⁺; t_R= 4.66 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.27 (Hex/EtOAc, 9:1).

20

Example 4: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-([5-(2-cyclobutyl-pyridin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide}

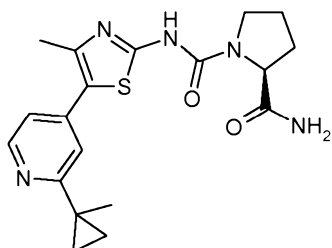
- 48 -



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but with the following modifications. In Example 1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 4 h at rt, diluted with EtOAc and H₂O, and extracted with EtOAc. After drying and concentration of the organic phase, the residue is purified by trituration in DCM. In Step 1.3, the reaction mixture is stirred for 2 h at 120°C, cooled, diluted with EtOAc and H₂O, filtered through a pad of celite and extracted with EtOAc. After drying and concentration of the organic phase, the residue is purified by trituration in Et₂O. In Step 1.5, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 80°C and trituration in MeOH is not performed. In Step 1.7, 4-methoxy-3-buten-2-one in THF is added to a cold (-78°C) solution of LiHMDS in THF. After 30 min, cyclobutylcarbonyl chloride in THF is added and the reaction mixture is allowed to reach rt over 18 h.

Title compound: ESI-MS: 386.1 [M+H]⁺; TLC: R_f = 0.11 (DCM/MeOH, 95:5).

Example 5: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({4-methyl-5-[2-(1-methylcyclopropyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl]-amide)



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but with the following modifications. In Step 1.1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 14 h at reflux. In Step 1.2, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 85°C. In Step 1.3, the reaction mixture is stirred for 3 h at 120°C. In Step 1.5, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 65-70°C and trituration in MeOH is not performed. In Step 1.7, 1-methyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl chloride (Step 5.1) is used.

Title compound: ESI-MS: 386.1 [M+H]⁺; TLC: R_f = 0.40 (DCM/MeOH, 9:1). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ(ppm): 0.71 - 0.87 (m, 2 H) 1.11 - 1.26 (m, 2 H) 1.47 (s, 3 H) 1.74 - 1.96 (m, 3 H) 2.00-2.15 (m, 1 H) 2.39 (s, 3 H) 3.35 - 3.52 (m, 1 H) 3.52 - 3.73 (m, 1 H) 4.10-4.40

(m, 1 H) 6.93 (br. s., 1 H) 7.15 (dd, 1 H) 7.27 (s, 1 H) 7.35 (s, 1 H) 8.40 (d, 1 H) 10.99 (br. s., 1 H)

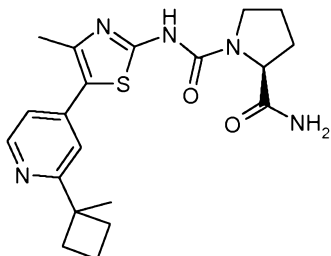
5 Step 5.1: 1-Methyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl chloride



A mixture of 1-methyl-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid (10 g, 100 mmol) and oxalyl chloride (10.49 ml, 120 mmol, 1.2 eq) in CHCl_3 (80 ml) is stirred for 4 h at 70 °C. The reaction mixture is concentrated to afford 11.8 g of the title compound as a yellow oil which is used without further purification.

10

Example 6: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({4-methyl-5-[2-(1-methyl-cyclobutyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide)



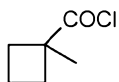
15 The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but with the following modifications. In Example 1, the reaction mixture is quenched by dilution with EtOAc and H_2O , and extracted with EtOAc. In Step 1.2, the reaction mixture is stirred for 2 h at 100°C. In Step 1.3, the reaction mixture is stirred for 3 h at 100°C, diluted with EtOAc/ H_2O , and extracted with EtOAc. After drying and concentration of the organic phase,

20 the residue is purified by silica gel column chromatography (Hex/EtOAc, 1:4). In Step 1.5, the reaction mixture is stirred for 2 h at 80°C and trituration in MeOH is not performed. In Step 1.7, 4-methoxy-3-buten-2-one (50 mmol) in THF (100 mL) is added to a cold (-78°C) solution of LiHMDS (1M in THF, 100 mL) in THF (200 mL). After 30 min, 1-methyl-cyclobutane chloride (Step 6.1) is added and the reaction mixture is allowed to reach rt over

25 18 h.

Title compound: ESI-MS: 400.1 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$; TLC: $R_f = 0.06$ (DCM/MeOH/ NH_3^{aq} , 94:5:1).

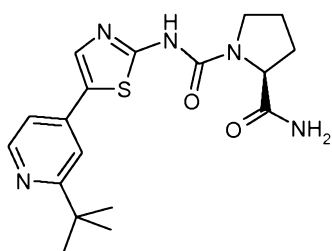
Step 6.1: 1-Methyl-cyclobutanecarbonyl chloride



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Step 5.1 but using 1-methyl-cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [Cowling, S. J.; Goodby, J. W., Chemical Communications, (2006), (39), 4107-4109].

5

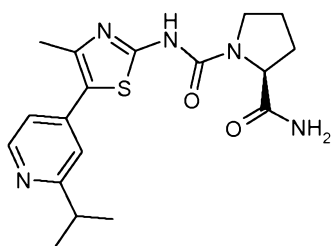
Example 7: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{[5-(2-*tert*-butyl-pyridin-4-yl)-thiazol-2-yl]-amide}



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 with the following modifications. In Example 1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 16 h at rt, quenched by dilution with EtOAc/H₂O, and extracted with EtOAc. In Step 1.1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 2 h at reflux. In Step 1.2, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 100°C. In Step 1.3, N-thiazol-2-yl-acetamide is used. The reaction mixture is stirred for 2 h at 120°C, diluted with EtOAc/H₂O and extracted with EtOAc. After drying and concentration of the organic phase, the residue is purified by silica gel column chromatography (Hex/EtOAc, 1:1), followed by trituration in Et₂O.

Title compound: ESI-MS: 374.1 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 2.16 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.10 (DCM/MeOH/NH₃^{aq}, 94:5:1).

Example 8: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{[5-(2-isopropyl-pyridin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide}

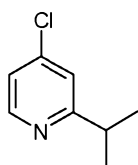


The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but with the following modifications. In Example 1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 16 h at rt,

quenched by dilution with EtOAc/H₂O, and extracted with EtOAc. In Step 1.2, the reaction mixture is stirred for 2 h at 100°C. In Step 1.3, 4-chloro-2-isopropyl-pyridine (Step 8.1) is used. The reaction mixture is stirred for 3 h at 150°C, diluted with EtOAc/H₂O, and extracted with EtOAc. After drying and concentration of the organic phase, the residue is purified by silica gel column chromatography (Hex/EtOAc, 25:75).

Title compound: ESI-MS: 374.1 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 1.99 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.10 (DCM/MeOH/NH₃^{aq}, 94:5:1).

Step 8.1: 4-Chloro-2-isopropyl-pyridine

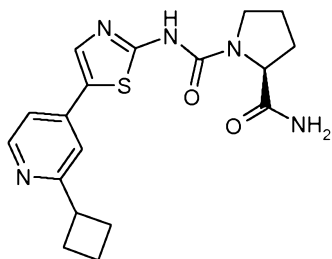


10

The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Step 2.1 but using isopropylmagnesium chloride (2M in THF): ESI-MS: 156.0 [M+H]⁺; TLC: R_f = 0.32 (DCM).

Example 9: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{[5-(2-cyclobutyl-pyridin-4-yl)-thiazol-2-yl]-amide}

15



20

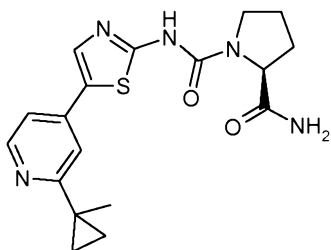
25

The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but with the following modifications. In Example 1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 16 h at rt, diluted with DCM/H₂O and extracted with DCM. In Step 1.2, the reaction mixture is stirred for 2 h at 100°C and the crude product is not purified. In Step 1.3, N-thiazol-2-yl-acetamide is used. The reaction mixture is stirred for 3 h at 120°C, quenched by dilution with EtOAc/H₂O, and extracted with EtOAc. After drying and concentration of the organic phase, the residue is purified by silica gel column chromatography (Hex/EtOAc, 2:3). In Step 1.5, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 80°C and trituration in MeOH is not performed. In Step 1.7, In Step 1.7, 4-methoxy-3-buten-2-one (50 mmol) in THF (100 mL) is added to a cold (-78°C)

solution of LiHMDS (1M in THF, 100 mL) in THF (200 mL). After 30 min, cyclobutylcarbonyl chloride is added and the reaction mixture is allowed to reach rt over 18 h.

Title compound: ESI-MS: 372.1 [M+H]⁺; TLC: R_f = 0.13 (DCM/MeOH/ NH₃^{aq}, 91.5:7.5:1).

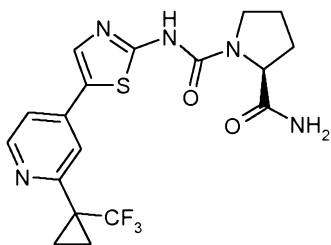
5 Example 10: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({5-[2-(1-methyl-cyclopropyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide)



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but with the following modifications. In Step 1.1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 14 h at reflux. In
10 Step 1.2, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 85°C. In Step 1.3, N-thiazol-2-yl-acetamide is used and the reaction mixture is stirred for 4 h at 120°C. In Step 1.5, trituration in MeOH is not performed. In Step 1.7, 1-methyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl chloride (Step 5.1) is used.

Title compound: ESI-MS: 372.1 [M+H]⁺; TLC: R_f = 0.43 (DCM/MeOH, 9:1).

15 Example 11: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({5-[2-(1-trifluoromethyl-cyclopropyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide)

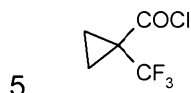


The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but with the following modifications. In Step 1.1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 14 h at reflux. In
20 Step 1.3, N-thiazol-2-yl-acetamide is used. The reaction mixture is stirred for 2 h at 120°C. In Step 1.4, 1,2-dichloroethane (2.55 mL per mmol of pyridin-4-one) is used as the solvent. The reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 83°C and extracted with EtOAc after being quenched. In Step 1.5, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 65°C and trituration in MeOH is not performed. In Step 1.7, 1-trifluoromethyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl chloride (Step 11.1) is

25 used.

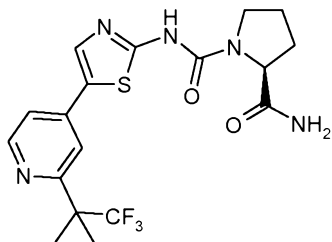
Title compound: ESI-MS: 426.0 $[M+H]^+$; t_R = 2.35 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.25 (DCM/MeOH, 9:1).

Step 11.1: 1-Trifluoromethyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl chloride



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Step 5.1 but using 1-trifluoromethyl-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid.

10 Example 12: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({5-[2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide)



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but with the following modifications. In Example 1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 5 h at rt. In Step 1.1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 14 h at reflux. In Step 1.2, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 85°C and extracted with EtOAc after being quenched. In Step 1.3, N-thiazol-2-yl-acetamide is used. The reaction mixture is stirred for 2.5 h at 120°C. In Step 1.4, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 83°C and extracted with EtOAc after being quenched. In Step 1.5, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 65°C and trituration in MeOH is not performed. In Step 1.6, the crude product is not purified. In Step 1.7, 3,3,3-trifluoro-2,2-dimethyl-propionyl chloride (Step 12.1) is used.

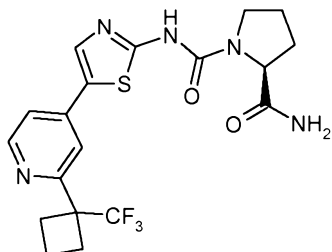
Title compound: ESI-MS: 428.0 $[M+H]^+$; t_R = 2.75 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.21 (DCM/MeOH, 9:1).

Step 12.1: 3,3,3-Trifluoro-2,2-dimethyl-propionyl chloride



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Step 5.1 but using 3,3,3-trifluoro-2,2-dimethyl-propionic acid.

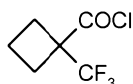
Example 13: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({5-[2-(1-trifluoromethyl-cyclobutyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide)



- 5 The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but with the following modifications. In Example 1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 18 h at rt, quenched by dilution with DCM/H₂O and extracted with DCM. In Step 1.1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at reflux. In Step 1.2, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 100°C and extracted with DCM after being quenched. In Step 1.3, N-thiazol-2-yl-acetamide is used.
- 10 The reaction mixture is stirred for 5 h at 120°C, quenched by dilution with EtOAc/H₂O and extracted with EtOAc. In Step 1.4, 1,2-dichloroethane (2.26 mL per mmol of pyridin-4-one) is used as the solvent. The reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at reflux and extracted with DCM after being quenched. In Step 1.5, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at rt and trituration in MeOH is not performed. In Step 1.6, the reaction mixture is stirred for 18 h at rt.
- 15 In Step 1.7, 4-methoxy-3-buten-2-one in THF is added to a cold (-78°C) solution of LiHMDS in THF. After 30 min, 1-trifluoromethyl-cyclobutanecarbonyl chloride (Step 13.1) in THF is added. The reaction mixture is allowed to reach rt over 18 h and extracted with EtOAc after being quenched.

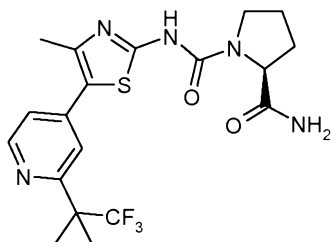
Title compound: ESI-MS: 440.0 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 2.68 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.08
 20 (DCM/MeOH/ NH₃^{aq}, 91.5:7.5:1).

Step 13.1: 1-Trifluoromethyl-cyclobutanecarbonyl chloride



- The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Step 5.1 but using
 25 1-trifluoromethyl-cyclobutanecarboxylic acid and stirring the reaction mixture for 2 h at reflux.

Example 14: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({4-methyl-5-[2-(1-trifluoromethyl-cyclopropyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide)

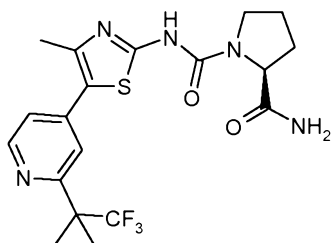


The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but with the following modifications. In Step 1.1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 14 h at reflux. In Step 1.2, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 85°C and extracted with EtOAc after being quenched. In Step 1.3, the reaction mixture is stirred for 2 h at 120°C. In Step 1.4, 1,2-dichloroethane (2.55 mL per mmol of pyridin-4-one) is used as the solvent. The reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 83°C and extracted with EtOAc after being quenched. In Step 1.5, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 65°C and trituration in MeOH is not performed. In Step 1.7, 1-trifluoromethyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl chloride (Step 11.1) is used.

Title compound: ESI-MS: 440.0 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 2.65 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.36

(DCM/MeOH, 9:1). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ(ppm): 1.41 (s, 4 H) 1.70-1.90 (m, 3 H) 2.00 - 2.10 (m, 1 H) 2.40 (s, 3 H) 3.36 - 3.52 (m, 1 H) 3.52-3.65 (m, 1 H) 4.10-4.40 (m, 1 H) 6.95 (br. s., 1 H) 7.37 (d, 2 H) 7.47 (s, 1 H) 8.52 (d, 1 H) 10.94 (br. s., 1 H)

Example 15: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({4-methyl-5-[2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide)



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but with the following modifications. In Step 1.1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 14 h at reflux. In Step 1.2, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 85°C and extracted with EtOAc after being quenched. In Step 1.3, the reaction mixture is stirred for 2.5 h at 120°C. In Step 1.4, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 83°C and extracted with EtOAc after being quenched. In

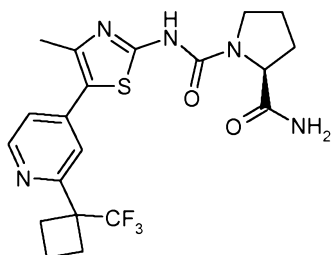
Step 1.5, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 65°C and trituration in MeOH is not performed. In Step 1.6, the crude product is not purified. In Step 1.7, 3,3,3-trifluoro-2,2-dimethyl-propionyl chloride (Step 12.1) is used.

Title compound: ESI-MS: 442.0 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 3.02 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.35

5 (DCM/MeOH, 9:1). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ(ppm): 1.60 (s, 6 H) 1.70-1.95 (m, 3 H) 1.99 - 2.16 (m, 1 H) 2.40 (s, 3 H) 3.38 - 3.51 (m, 1 H) 3.51 - 3.69 (m, 1 H) 4.10-4.40 (m, 1 H) 6.95 (br. s., 1 H) 7.39 (d, 2 H) 7.53 (s, 1 H) 8.58 (d, 1 H) 10.93 (br. s., 1 H)

10 In an alternative procedure the title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but with the following modifications: N,N-Dimethylacetamide is used instead of DMF and the mixture is stirred at 65 °C for 2 h. In Step 1.1, phenyl chloroformate (added slowly) is used instead of 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole and the reaction is carried out in THF in the presence of N,N-diethyl-isopropylamine at room temperature (1.5 h). In Step 1.2,
15 the reaction mixture is heated under stirring for 5 h under (reflux) and extracted with EtOAc after being quenched. In Step 1.3, the reaction mixture is stirred for 2 h at 100°C. In Step 1.4, the reaction is run in toluene using 1.1 equivalents of POBr₃ and 1.1 equivalents of tripropylamine and the mixture is stirred for 2 h at 80°C and extracted with EtOAc after being quenched. In Step 1.5, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 65°C and trituration in
20 MeOH is not performed. In Step 1.6, toluene is used instead of benzene and the crude product is not purified. In Step 1.7, 3,3,3-trifluoro-2,2-dimethyl-propionyl chloride (Step 12.1) is used.

25 Example 16: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({4-methyl-5-[2-(1-trifluoromethyl-cyclobutyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide)



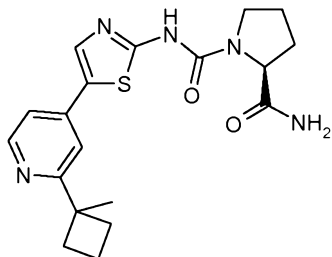
The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but with the following modifications. In Example 1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 72 h at rt, quenched by dilution with DCM/H₂O and extracted with DCM. In Step 1.1, the reaction

- 57 -

mixture is stirred for 1 h at reflux. In Step 1.2, the reaction mixture is stirred for 2 h at 100°C and extracted with DCM after being quenched. In Step 1.3, the reaction mixture is stirred for 6 h at 120°C, quenched by dilution with EtOAc/H₂O, filtered through a pad of celite and extracted with EtOAc. In Step 1.4, 1,2-dichloroethane (2.26 mL per mmol of pyridin-4-one) is used as the solvent. The reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at reflux and extracted with DCM after being quenched. In Step 1.5, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at rt and trituration in MeOH is not performed. In Step 1.6, the reaction mixture is stirred for 18 h at rt. In Step 1.7, 4-methoxy-3-buten-2-one in THF is added to a cold (-78°C) solution of LiHMDS in THF. After 30 min, 1-trifluoromethyl-cyclobutanecarbonyl chloride (Step 13.1) in THF is added. The reaction mixture is allowed to reach rt over 18 h and extracted with EtOAc after being quenched.

Title compound: ESI-MS: 454.1 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 2.90 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.22 (DCM/MeOH/ NH₃^{aq}, 91.5:7.5:1).

15 Example 17: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({5-[2-(1-methyl-cyclobutyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide)



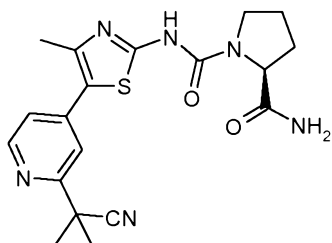
The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but with the following modifications. In Example 1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 24 h at rt, quenched by dilution with EtOAc/H₂O, and extracted with EtOAc. In Step 1.2, the reaction mixture is stirred for 2 h at 100°C and extracted with DCM after being quenched. In Step 1.3, N-thiazol-2-yl-acetamide is used. The reaction mixture is stirred for 3 h at 100°C, diluted with EtOAc/H₂O, and extracted with EtOAc. After drying and concentration of the organic phase, the residue is purified by silica gel column chromatography (Hex/EtOAc, 25:75). In Step 1.5, the reaction mixture is stirred for 2 h at 80°C and trituration in MeOH is not performed. In Step 1.7, 4-methoxy-3-buten-2-one in THF is added to a cold (-78°C) solution of LiHMDS in THF. After 30 min, 1-methyl-cyclobutane chloride (Step 6.1) in THF is added and the reaction mixture is allowed to reach rt over 18 h.

- 58 -

Title compound: ESI-MS: 386.1 $[M+H]^+$; t_R = 2.32 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.05 (DCM/MeOH/ NH_3^{aq} , 94:5:1).

Example 18: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({5-[2-(1-cyano-cyclopropyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide)

5



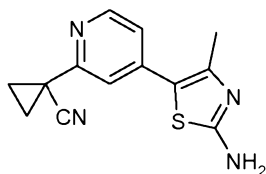
The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but with the following modifications. In Example 1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 16 h at rt, quenched by dilution with EtOAc/ H_2O , and extracted with EtOAc. In Step 1.1, 1-[4-(2-amino-4-methyl-thiazol-5-yl)-pyridin-2-yl]-cyclopropanecarbonitrile (Step 18.1) is used and the reaction mixture is stirred for 2 h at reflux.

10

Title compound: ESI-MS: 397.0 $[M+H]^+$; t_R = 2.90 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.08 (DCM/MeOH/ NH_3^{aq} , 94:5:1). 1H NMR (400 MHz, $DMSO-d_6$) δ (ppm): 1.69 - 1.93 (m, 7 H) 2.00-2.20 (m, 1 H) 2.42 (s, 3 H) 3.38-3.50 (m, 1 H) 3.50-3.65 (m, 1 H) 4.10-4.40 (m, 1 H) 6.94 (br. s., 1 H) 7.34 (dd, 1 H) 7.37 (br. s., 1 H) 7.47 (s, 1 H) 8.47 (d, 1 H)

15

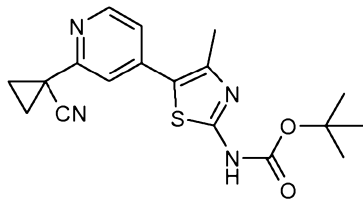
Step 18.1: 1-[4-(2-Amino-4-methyl-thiazol-5-yl)-pyridin-2-yl]-cyclopropanecarbonitrile



A mixture of {5-[2-(1-cyano-cyclopropyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Step 18.2) (295 mg), DCM (4 mL) and TFA (1 mL) is stirred for 2 h at rt and then concentrated. The residue is purified by silica gel column chromatography (DCM/MeOH/ NH_3^{aq} , 94:5:1) to afford 182 mg of the title compound: ESI-MS: 257.1 $[M+H]^+$; t_R = 2.54 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.30 ((DCM/MeOH/ NH_3^{aq} , 94:5:1).

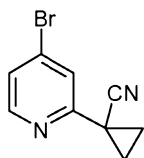
25

Step 18.2: {5-[2-(1-Cyano-cyclopropyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester



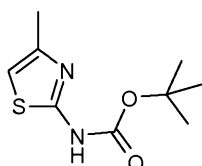
The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Step 1.3, but using
5 1-(4-bromo-pyridin-2-yl)-cyclopropanecarbonitrile (Step 18.3) and (4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl)-
carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Step 18.4). The reaction mixture is stirred for 2 h at 100°C,
quenched by dilution with EtOAc/H₂O, and extracted with EtOAc. The crude product is
purified by silica gel column chromatography (Hex/EtOAc, 1:1) to afford 122 mg of the title
compound as a white solid: ESI-MS: 357.1 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 4.86 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.29
10 (Hex/EtOAc, 1:1).

Step 18.3: 1-(4-Bromo-pyridin-2-yl)-cyclopropanecarbonitrile



LiHMDS (1M in toluene, 17.6 mL, 17.6 mmol, 3.1 eq) is added dropwise to a cold (-5°C)
15 mixture of 4-bromo-2-fluoro-pyridine [Marsais, F. et al, Journal of Organic Chemistry,
(1992), 57, 565-573] (1 g, 5.7 mmol), cyclopropanecarbonitrile (1.25 mL, 17 mmol, 3 eq), 4
Å molecular sieves and toluene (20 mL). The reaction mixture is allowed to warm to rt,
stirred for 16 h, poured into H₂O and filtered. The filtrate is diluted with EtOAc/H₂O and
extracted with EtOAc. The organic phase is washed with H₂O and brine, dried (Na₂SO₄),
20 filtered and concentrated. The residue is purified by silica gel column chromatography
(Hex/EtOAc, 9:1), to afford 620 mg of the title compound as a white solid: ESI-MS:
223.1/225.1 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 4.22 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.25 (Hex/EtOAc, 9:1).

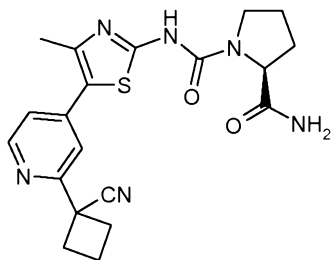
Step 18.4: (4-Methyl-thiazol-2-yl)-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester



- 60 -

A solution of di-*tert*-butyl-dicarbonate (21 g, 96.5 mmol, 1.1 eq) in *t*-BuOH (50 mL) is added to a solution of 4-methyl-2-aminothiazole (10 g, 87.7 mmol) and DMAP (1.1 g, 8.8 mmol, 0.1 eq) in *t*-BuOH (50 mL). The reaction mixture is stirred for 72 h at rt and concentrated. The residue is diluted with EtOAc/H₂O and extracted with EtOAc. The organic phase is washed with H₂O and brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated. The residue is purified by silica gel column chromatography (DCM/MeOH, 98:2), to afford 15.2 g of the title compound as a white solid: ESI-MS: 215.1 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 3.43 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.30 (DCM/MeOH, 98:2).

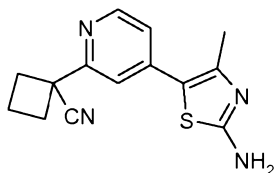
10 Example 19: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({5-[2-(1-cyano-cyclobutyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide)



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but with the following modifications. In Example 1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 6 h at rt. In Step 1.1, 1-[4-(2-amino-4-methyl-thiazol-5-yl)-pyridin-2-yl]-cyclobutanecarbonitrile (Step 19.1) is used and the reaction mixture is stirred for 3 h at reflux.

Title compound: ESI-MS: 411.1 [M+H]⁺; TLC: R_f = 0.36 (DCM/MeOH, 9:1).

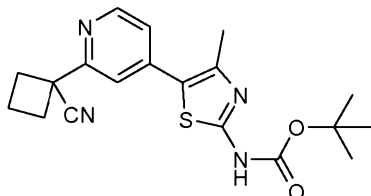
Step 19.1: 1-[4-(2-Amino-4-methyl-thiazol-5-yl)-pyridin-2-yl]-cyclobutanecarbonitrile



20 A mixture of {5-[2-(1-cyano-cyclobutyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Step 19.2) (300 mg), DCM (5 mL) and TFA (1 mL) is stirred for 4 h at rt, quenched by addition of a saturated solution of NaHCO₃ (50 mL), and extracted with DCM (3 x 75 mL). The organic phase is washed with a saturated solution of NaHCO₃ (2 x 50 mL), dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated. The residue is purified by silica gel column chromatography (DCM/MeOH, 1:0 → 96:4) to afford 181 mg of the title compound as a

yellow solid: ESI-MS: 271.1 $[M+H]^+$; t_R = 2.48 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.45 (DCM/MeOH, 9:1).

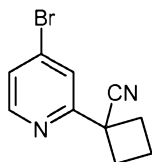
5 Step 19.2: {5-[2-(1-Cyano-cyclobutyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Step 1.3, but using 1-(4-bromo-pyridin-2-yl)-cyclobutanecarbonitrile (Step 19.3) and (4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl)-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Step 18.4). The reaction mixture is stirred for 3 h at 100°C.

10 Title compound: ESI-MS: 371.1 $[M+H]^+$; t_R = 4.86 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.66 (Hex/EtOAc, 1:1).

Step 19.3: 1-(4-Bromo-pyridin-2-yl)-cyclobutanecarbonitrile



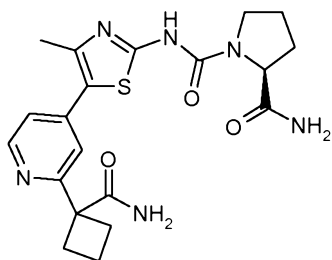
15 LiHMDS (1M in toluene, 17.7 mL, 17.7 mmol, 3.1 eq) is added dropwise to a cold (-5°C) solution of 4-bromo-2-fluoro-pyridine [Marsais, F. et al, Journal of Organic Chemistry, (1992), 57, 565-573] (1 g, 5.7 mmol) and cyclobutanecarbonitrile (1.39 g, 17.1 mmol, 3 eq) in toluene (20 mL). The reaction mixture is allowed to warm to rt, stirred for 5 h, quenched by addition of a saturated solution of NaHCO₃ (50 mL) and filtered through a pad of celite.

20 The filtrate is extracted with EtOAc (3 x 75 mL). The organic phase is washed with a saturated solution of NaHCO₃ (2 x 50 mL), dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated. The residue is purified by silica gel column chromatography (Hex/EtOAc, 1:0 → 95:5) to afford 933 mg of the title compound as a yellow oil: ESI-MS: 237.0/239.0 $[M+H]^+$; t_R = 4.27 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.30 (Hex/EtOAc, 9:1).

25

Example 20: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({5-[2-(1-carbamoyl-cyclobutyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide)

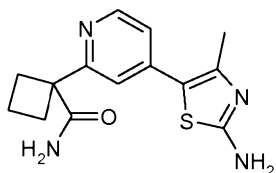
- 62 -



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but with the following modifications. In Example 1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 3 h at rt. In Step 1.1, 1-[4-(2-amino-4-methyl-thiazol-5-yl)-pyridin-2-yl]-cyclobutanecarboxylic acid amide
5 (Step 20.1) is used and the reaction mixture is stirred for 12 h at reflux.

Title compound: ESI-MS: 429.1 $[M+H]^+$; $t_R = 2.90$ min (System 1); TLC: $R_f = 0.11$ (DCM/MeOH, 9:1).

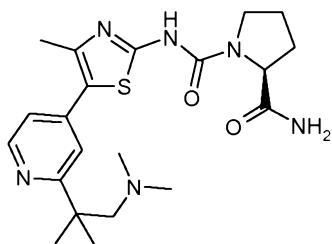
10 Step 20.1: 1-[4-(2-Amino-4-methyl-thiazol-5-yl)-pyridin-2-yl]-cyclobutanecarboxylic acid amide



A mixture of {5-[2-(1-cyano-cyclobutyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Step 19.2) (640 mg, 1.73 mmol) and concentrated sulfuric acid is stirred for 40 min at 0°C, allowed to warm to rt, stirred for 1 h, quenched by addition of a saturated
15 solution of NaHCO₃ (50 mL) and extracted with DCM (3 x 75 mL). The organic phase is washed with a saturated solution of NaHCO₃ (2 x 50 mL), dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated. The residue is purified by silica gel column chromatography (DCM/MeOH/NH₃^{aq}, 99:0:1 → 93:6:1) to afford 35 mg of the title compound as a yellow solid: ESI-MS: 289.1 $[M+H]^+$; TLC: $R_f = 0.32$ (DCM/MeOH, 9:1).

20

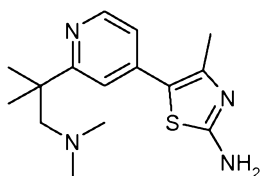
Example 21: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({5-[2-(2-dimethylamino-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide)



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but with the following modifications. In Step 1.1, 5-[2-(2-dimethylamino-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-ylamine (Step 21.1) is used and the reaction mixture is stirred for 14 h at reflux.

Title compound: ESI-MS: 431.1 $[M+H]^+$; TLC: $R_f = 0.12$ (DCM/MeOH, 9:1).

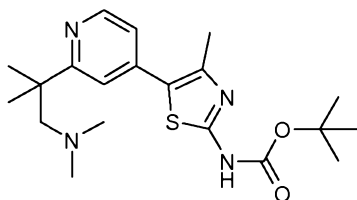
Step 21.1: 5-[2-(2-Dimethylamino-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-ylamine



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Step 19.1 but using {5-[2-(2-dimethylamino-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Step 21.2) and stirring the reaction mixture for 2 h at rt. Title compound: ESI-MS: 291.1 $[M+H]^+$; $t_R = 2.48$ min (System 1); TLC: $R_f = 0.11$ (DCM/MeOH, 9:1).

15

Step 21.2: {5-[2-(2-Dimethylamino-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

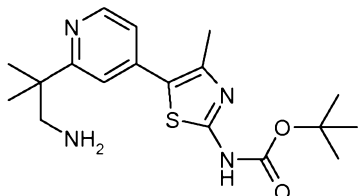


Formaldehyde (36% in H_2O , 0.144 mL, 1.87 mmol, 2 eq) is added to a mixture of {5-[2-(2-amino-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Step 21.3) (0.34 g, 0.94 mmol) and sodium acetoxyborohydride (0.6 g, 2.82 mmol, 3 eq) in 1,2-dichloroethane (10 mL). The reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at rt and concentrated. The residue is purified by silica gel column chromatography (DCM/MeOH/ NH_3^{aq} , 99:0:1 →

20

97:2:1) to afford 0.222 g of the title compound as a white solid: ESI-MS: 391.2 [M+H]⁺; t_R= 4.27 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.15 (DCM/MeOH, 9:1).

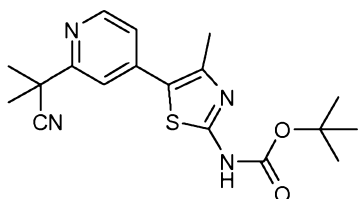
5 Step 21.3: {5-[2-(2-Amino-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester



LiAlH₄ (1M in THF, 3.06 mL, 3.06 mmol, 1.5 eq) is added to a solution of {5-[2-(cyano-dimethyl-methyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Step 21.4) (0.73 g, 2.04 mmol) in THF (10 mL), under an argon atmosphere. The reaction mixture is stirred for 2 h at rt, quenched by addition of H₂O (20 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 75 mL). The organic phase is washed with a saturated solution of NaHCO₃ (2 x 50 mL), dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated. The residue is purified by silica gel column chromatography (DCM/MeOH/NH₃^{aq}, 99:0:1 → 94:5:1) to afford 318 mg of the title compound as a brown solid: ESI-MS: 363.1 [M+H]⁺; TLC: R_f = 0.11 (DCM/MeOH, 9:1).

15

Step 21.4: {5-[2-(Cyano-dimethyl-methyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

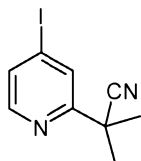


The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Step 1.3, but using 2-(4-iodo-pyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-propionitrile (Step 21.5) and (4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl)-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Step 18.4). The reaction mixture is stirred for 3 h at 100°C. Title compound: ESI-MS: 359.1 [M+H]⁺; TLC: R_f = 0.47 (Hex/EtOAc, 1:1).

20

Step 21.5: 2-(4-Iodo-pyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-propionitrile

- 65 -

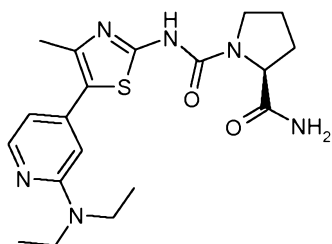


The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Step 19.3, but using

2-fluoro-4-iodopyridine. Title compound: ESI-MS: 273.0 $[M+H]^+$; t_R = 4.22 min (System 1);

5 TLC: R_f = 0.36 (Hex/EtOAc, 9:1).

Example 22: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{[5-(2-diethylamino-pyridin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide}

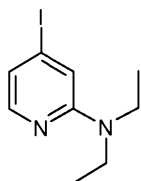


10 The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but with the following modifications. In Example 1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 18 h at rt, quenched by dilution with DCM/H₂O and extracted with DCM. In Step 1.1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at reflux. In Step 1.2, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 100°C and extracted with DCM after being quenched. In Step 1.3, diethyl-(4-iodo-pyridin-2-yl)-

15 amine (Step 22.1) is used. The reaction mixture is stirred for 16 h at 120°C, quenched by dilution with EtOAc/H₂O, filtered through a pad of celite and extracted with EtOAc.

Title compound: ESI-MS: 403.2 $[M+H]^+$; t_R = 2.38 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.10 (DCM/MeOH/NH₃^{aq}, 91.5:7.5:1).

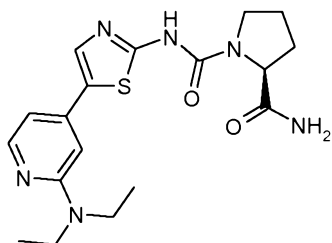
20 Step 22.1: Diethyl-(4-iodo-pyridin-2-yl)-amine



A mixture of 2-fluoro-4-iodopyridine (2 g, 8.97 mmol), diethyl amine (2.77 ml, 26.9 mmol, 3 eq) and K₂CO₃ (2.48 g, 17.94 mmol, 2 eq) in DMF (20 mL) is stirred for 18 h at 100°C, allowed to cool to rt, diluted with EtOAc/H₂O and extracted with EtOAc. The organic phase

is washed with H₂O and brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated. The residue purified by silica gel column chromatography (Hex/Et₂O, 98:2) to afford 2.3 g of the title compound as a yellow oil: ESI-MS: 277.1 [M+H]⁺; TLC: R_f = 0.52 (Hex/Et₂O, 98:2).

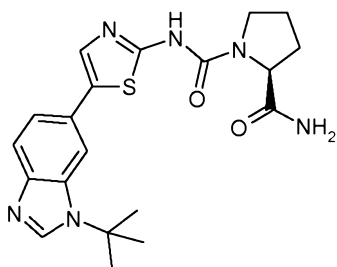
5 Example 23: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{[5-(2-diethylamino-pyridin-4-yl)-thiazol-2-yl]-amide}



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but with the following modifications. In Example 1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 18 h at rt, quenched by dilution with DCM/H₂O and extracted with DCM. In Step 1.1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at reflux. In Step 1.2, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 100°C and extracted with DCM after being quenched. In Step 1.3, diethyl-(4-iodo-pyridin-2-yl)-amine (Step 22.1) and N-thiazol-2-yl-acetamide are used. The reaction mixture is stirred for 5 h at 120°C, quenched by dilution with EtOAc/H₂O, filtered through a pad of celite and extracted with EtOAc.

Title compound: ESI-MS: 389.2 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 2.28 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.34 (DCM/MeOH/NH₃^{aq}, 91.5:7.5:1).

20 Example 24: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{[5-(3-tert-butyl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-thiazol-2-yl]-amide}



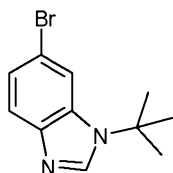
The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but with the following modifications. In Example 1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 5 h at rt. In Step 1.1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 14 h at reflux. In Step 1.2, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 85°C and extracted with EtOAc after being quenched. In Step 1.3, 6-

bromo-1-*tert*-butyl-1H-benzoimidazole (Step 24.1) and N-thiazol-2-yl-acetamide are used. The reaction mixture is stirred for 7 h at 120°C.

Title compound: ESI-MS: 413.2 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 2.29 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.45 (DCM/MeOH, 9:1).

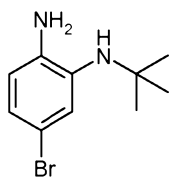
5

Step 24.1: 6-Bromo-1-*tert*-butyl-1H-benzoimidazole



10 A mixture of 4-bromo-N²-*tert*-butyl-benzene-1,2-diamine (Step 24.2) (2.14 g, 8.80 mmol) and triethylorthoformate (14.7 mL, 88 mmol) is stirred for 1 h at 148°C, allowed to cool and concentrated. The residue purified by silica gel column chromatography (DCM/MeOH, 1:0 → 99:1) to afford 1.74 g of the title compound as a white solid: ESI-MS: 253.0 / 255.0 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 2.88 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.54 (DCM/MeOH, 9:1).

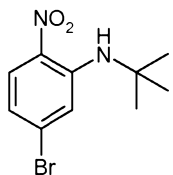
Step 24.2: 4-Bromo-N²-*tert*-butyl-benzene-1,2-diamine



15

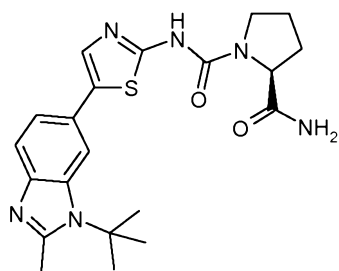
20 A suspension of (5-bromo-2-nitro-phenyl)-*tert*-butyl-amine (Step 24.3) (6 g, 21.97 mmol) and Raney nickel (2 g) in MeOH/THF (1:1 v/v, 600 mL) is stirred for 9 h at rt, under a hydrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture is filtered through a pad of celite and concentrated. The residue purified by silica gel column chromatography (Hex/EtOAc, 97:3 → 3:1) to afford 4.4 g of the title compound as a black oil: ESI-MS: 243.0 / 245.0 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 2.75 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.89 (Hex/EtOAc, 1:1).

Step 24.3: (5-Bromo-2-nitro-phenyl)-*tert*-butyl-amine



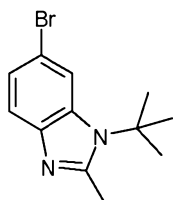
A mixture of 4-bromo-2-fluoro-nitrobenzene (4 g, 18.2 mmol) and *tert*-butylamine (4.78 mL, 45.5 mmol, 2.5 eq) in EtOH (80 mL) is stirred for 15 h at 85°C, allowed to cool and concentrated. The residue purified by silica gel column chromatography (Hex/EtOAc, 1:0 → 99:1) to afford 4.8 g of the title compound as an orange solid: ESI-MS: 273.0 / 275.0 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 5.68 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.49 (Hex/EtOAc, 9:1).

Example 25: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{5-(3-*tert*-butyl-2-methyl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-thiazol-2-yl}-amide}



- 10 The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but with the following modifications. In Step 1.1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 14 h at reflux. In Step 1.2, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 85°C and extracted with EtOAc after being quenched. In Step 1.3, 6-bromo-1-*tert*-butyl-2-methyl-1H-benzoimidazole (Step 25.1) and N-thiazol-2-yl-acetamide are used. The reaction mixture is stirred for 5 h at 120°C.
- 15 Title compound: ESI-MS: 427.2 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 2.37 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.38 (DCM/MeOH, 9:1).

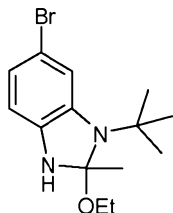
Step 25.1: 6-Bromo-1-*tert*-butyl-2-methyl-1H-benzoimidazole



- 20 A mixture of 6-bromo-1-*tert*-butyl-2-ethoxymethyl-2-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzoimidazole (Step 25.2) (2.04 g, 6.51 mmol) and TFA (10 ml) is stirred at rt overnight, quenched by addition of a saturated solution of NaHCO₃ (100 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 150 mL). The organic phase is washed with a saturated solution of NaHCO₃ (2 x 50 mL), dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated. The residue purified by silica gel column chromatography (DCM/MeOH, 1:0 → 98:2) to afford 1.05 g of the title compound as a white
- 25

solid: ESI-MS: 267.0 / 269.0 $[M+H]^+$; t_R = 2.99 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.58 (DCM/MeOH, 9:1).

Step 25.2: 6-Bromo-1-*tert*-butyl-2-ethoxymethyl-2-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzoimidazole

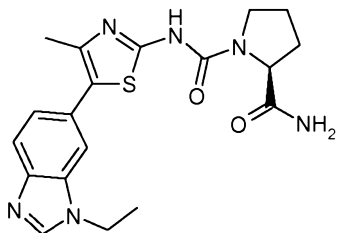


5

A mixture of 4-bromo-N*2*-*tert*-butyl-benzene-1,2-diamine (Step 24.2) (2.14 g, 8.80 mmol) and triethylorthoacetate (16.2 mL, 88 mmol, 10 eq) is stirred for 1 h at 142°C, allowed to cool and concentrated. The residue purified by silica gel column chromatography (Hex/EtOAc, 1:0 → 95:5) to afford 2.04 g of the title compound as a purple oil: ESI-MS: 313.0 / 315.0 $[M+H]^+$; TLC: R_f = 0.67 (Hex/EtOAc, 9:1).

10

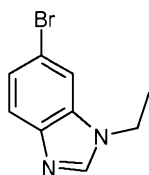
Example 26: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{[5-(3-ethyl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide}



15 The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but with the following modifications. In Step 1.1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 15 h at reflux. In Step 1.2, the reaction mixture is stirred for 3 h at 85°C and extracted with EtOAc after being quenched. In Step 1.3, 6-bromo-1-ethyl-1H-benzoimidazole (Step 26.1) and N-thiazol-2-yl-acetamide are used. The reaction mixture is stirred for 14 h at 120°C.

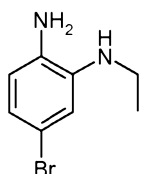
20 Title compound: ESI-MS: 399.1 $[M+H]^+$; t_R = 1.73 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.25 (DCM/MeOH, 9:1).

Step 26.1: 6-Bromo-1-ethyl-1H-benzoimidazole



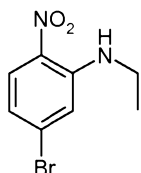
A mixture of 4-bromo-N²-ethyl-benzene-1,2-diamine (Step 26.2) (2 g, 9.3 mmol) and triethylorthoformate (15.5 mL, 93 mmol, 10 eq) is stirred for 1 h at 148°C, allowed to cool and concentrated. The residue purified by silica gel column chromatography (DCM/MeOH, 1:0
5 → 98:2) to afford 2.05 g of the title compound as a white solid: ESI-MS: 225.1 / 227.1 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 2.31 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.58 (DCM/MeOH, 9:1).

Step 26.2: 4-Bromo-N²-ethyl-benzene-1,2-diamine



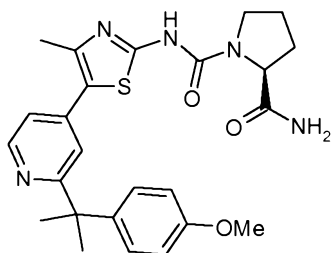
10 A suspension of (5-bromo-2-nitro-phenyl)-ethyl-amine (Step 26.3) (6 g, 24.48 mmol) and Raney nickel (2 g) in MeOH/THF (1:1 v/v, 600 mL) is stirred for 9 h at rt, under a hydrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture is filtered through a pad of celite and concentrated. The residue purified by silica gel column chromatography (Hex/EtOAc, 95:5 → 85:15) to afford
15 4.51 g of the title compound as a black oil: ESI-MS: 213.1 / 215.1 [M-H]⁻; t_R = 2.53 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.57 (Hex/EtOAc, 1:1).

Step 26.3: (5-Bromo-2-nitro-phenyl)-ethyl-amine



20 A mixture of 4-bromo-2-fluoro-nitrobenzene (6 g, 27.3 mmol), methylamine (2M in MeOH, 34.1 mL, 68.2 mmol, 2.5 eq) and EtOH (80 mL) is stirred for 15 h at 85°C, allowed to cool and concentrated. The residue purified by trituration to afford 6 g of the title compound as an yellow solid: t_R = 5.13 min (System 1).

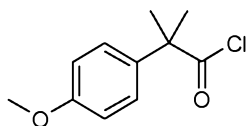
25 Example 27: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-[(5-{2-[1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-1-methyl-ethyl]-pyridin-4-yl}-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl)-amide]



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but with the following modifications. In Example 1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 24 h at rt, quenched by dilution with EtOAc/H₂O. In Step 1.2, the reaction mixture is stirred for 2 h at 100°C and extracted with DCM after being quenched. In Step 1.3, the reaction mixture is stirred for 3 h at 100°C, quenched by dilution with EtOAc/H₂O and extracted with EtOAc. In Step 1.4, 1,2-dichloroethane (4.3 mL per mmol of pyridin-4-one) is used as the solvent. The reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at reflux, poured into a saturated solution of NaHCO₃ and extracted with DCM. In Step 1.5, the reaction mixture is stirred for 23 h at 80°C and trituration in MeOH is not performed. In Step 1.6, the reaction mixture is stirred for 21 h at rt. In Step 1.7, 4-methoxy-3-buten-2-one in THF is added to a cold (-78°C) solution of LiHMDS in THF. After 30 min, 2-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-2-methyl-propionyl chloride (Step 27.1) in THF is added and the reaction mixture is allowed to reach rt over 16 h.

Title compound: ESI-MS: 480.0 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 3.05 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.13 (DCM/MeOH/ NH₃^{aq}, 94:5:1).

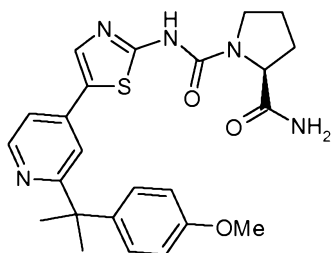
Step 27.1: 2-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-2-methyl-propionyl chloride



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Step 5.1 but using 2-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-2-methyl-propionic acid and stirring the reaction mixture for 3 h at reflux.

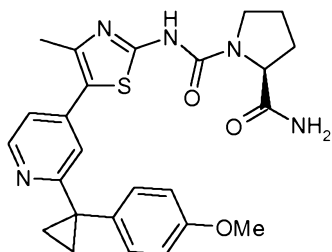
Example 28: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-[(5-{2-[1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-1-methyl-ethyl]-pyridin-4-yl}-thiazol-2-yl)-amide]

- 72 -



- The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but with the following modifications. In Example 1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 16 h at rt, quenched by dilution with EtOAc/H₂O. In Step 1.2, the reaction mixture is stirred for 2 h at
- 5 100°C and extracted with DCM after being quenched. In Step 1.3, N-thiazol-2-yl-acetamide is used. The reaction mixture is stirred for 5 h at 100°C, quenched by dilution with EtOAc/H₂O and extracted with EtOAc. In Step 1.4, 1,2-dichloroethane (4.3 mL per mmol of pyridin-4-one) is used as the solvent. The reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at reflux, poured into a saturated solution of NaHCO₃ and extracted with DCM. In Step 1.5, the reaction
- 10 mixture is stirred for 23 h at 80°C and trituration in MeOH is not performed. In Step 1.6, the reaction mixture is stirred for 21 h at rt. In Step 1.7, 4-methoxy-3-buten-2-one in THF is added to a cold (-78°C) solution of LiHMDS in THF. After 30 min, 2-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-2-methyl-propionyl chloride (Step 27.1) in THF is added and the reaction mixture is allowed to reach rt over 16 h.
- 15 Title compound: ESI-MS: 466.1 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 2.91 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.23 (DCM/MeOH/ NH₃^{aq}, 94:5:1).

Example 29: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-[(5-{2-[1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-cyclopropyl]-pyridin-4-yl}-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl)-amide]



- 20 The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but with the following modifications. In Example 1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 21 h at rt, quenched by dilution with EtOAc/H₂O. In Step 1.2, the reaction mixture is stirred for 3 h at 100°C and extracted with DCM after being quenched. In Step 1.3, the reaction mixture is
- 25 stirred for 6 h at 100°C, quenched by dilution with EtOAc/H₂O and extracted with EtOAc. In

- 73 -

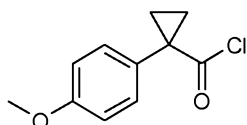
Step 1.4, 1,2-dichloroethane (4.3 mL per mmol of pyridin-4-one) is used as the solvent. The reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at reflux, poured into a saturated solution of NaHCO₃ and extracted with DCM. In Step 1.5, the reaction mixture is stirred for 18 h at 80°C and trituration in MeOH is not performed. In Step 1.6, the reaction mixture is stirred for 18 h at rt.

5 In Step 1.7, 4-methoxy-3-buten-2-one in THF is added to a cold (-78°C) solution of LiHMDS in THF. After 30 min, 1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-cyclopropanecarbonyl chloride (Step 29.1) in THF is added and the reaction mixture is allowed to reach rt over 16 h.

Title compound: ESI-MS: 478.1 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 2.65 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.09 (DCM/MeOH/ NH₃^{aq}, 94:5:1).

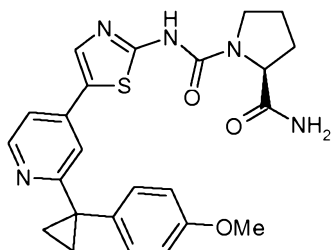
10

Step 29.1: 1-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-cyclopropanecarbonyl chloride



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Step 5.1 but using 1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-cyclopropylcarboxylic acid and stirring the reaction mixture for 3 h at
15 reflux.

Example 30: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-[(5-{2-[1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-cyclopropyl]-pyridin-4-yl}-thiazol-2-yl)-amide]



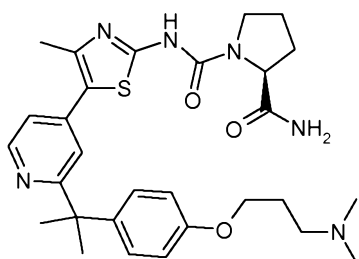
20 The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but with the following modifications. In Example 1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 16 h at rt, quenched by dilution with EtOAc/H₂O. In Step 1.2, the reaction mixture is stirred for 3 h at 100°C and extracted with DCM after being quenched. In Step 1.3, N-thiazol-2-yl-acetamide is used. The reaction mixture is stirred for 28 h at 100°C, quenched by dilution with
25 EtOAc/H₂O and extracted with EtOAc. In Step 1.4, 1,2-dichloroethane (4.3 mL per mmol of pyridin-4-one) is used as the solvent. The reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at reflux, poured into a saturated solution of NaHCO₃ and extracted with DCM. In Step 1.5, the reaction

- 74 -

mixture is stirred for 18 h at 80°C and trituration in MeOH is not performed. In Step 1.6, the reaction mixture is stirred for 18 h at rt. In Step 1.7, 4-methoxy-3-buten-2-one in THF is added to a cold (-78°C) solution of LiHMDS in THF. After 30 min, 1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-cyclopropanecarbonyl chloride (Step 29.1) in THF is added and the reaction mixture is allowed to reach rt over 16 h.

Title compound: ESI-MS: 464.1 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 2.90 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.06 (DCM/MeOH/ NH₃^{aq}, 94:5:1).

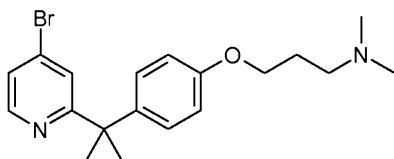
Example 31: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-[[5-(2-{1-[4-(3-dimethylamino-propoxy)-phenyl]-1-methyl-ethyl}-pyridin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide]



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but with the following modifications. In Example 1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 18 h at rt, quenched by dilution with EtOAc/H₂O. In Step 1.2, the reaction mixture is stirred for 7 h at 100°C and extracted with DCM after being quenched. In Step 1.3, (3-{4-[1-(4-bromo-pyridin-2-yl)-1-methyl-ethyl]-phenoxy}-propyl)-dimethyl-amine (Step 31.1) is used. The reaction mixture is stirred for 2 h at 120°C, quenched by dilution with EtOAc/H₂O and extracted with EtOAc.

Title compound: ESI-MS: 551.1 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 2.38 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.05 (DCM/MeOH/ NH₃^{aq}, 94:5:1).

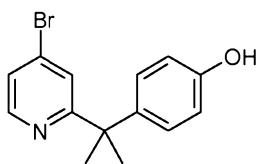
Step 31.1: (3-{4-[1-(4-Bromo-pyridin-2-yl)-1-methyl-ethyl]-phenoxy}-propyl)-dimethyl-amine



Sodium hydroxyde (pellets are finely grinded, 0.488 g, 12.2 mmol, 5 eq) is added to a solution of 4-[1-(4-bromo-pyridin-2-yl)-1-methyl-ethyl]-phenol (Step 31.2) (0.714 g, 2.44 mmol) in DMF (5 mL). The mixture is stirred for 20 min at rt. 3-Dimethylamino-1-

propylchloride hydrochloride (0.611 g, 3.87 mmol, 1.6 eq) is added. The reaction mixture is heated to 90°C, stirred for 10 h, allowed to cool, diluted with EtOAc/H₂O and extracted with EtOAc. The organic phase is washed with H₂O and brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated. The residue purified by silica gel column chromatography (DCM/MeOH/
5 NH₃^{aq}, 94:5:1) to afford 0.398 g of the title compound as an impure brown oil which is used without further purification: ESI-MS: 377.1 / 379.0 [M+H]⁺; TLC: R_f = 0.22 (DCM/MeOH/
NH₃^{aq}, 94:5:1).

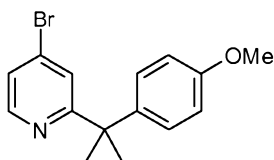
Step 31.2: 4-[1-(4-Bromo-pyridin-2-yl)-1-methyl-ethyl]-phenol



10

BBr₃ (1M in DCM, 23 mmol, 8 eq) is added dropwise to a cold (0°C) solution of 4-bromo-2-[1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-1-methyl-ethyl]-pyridine (Step 31.3) (0.878 g, 2.87 mmol) in DCM (42 mL), under an argon atmosphere. The reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 0°C, allowed to warm to rt, stirred for 18 h, cooled to 0°C and quenched by addition of anhydrous MeOH.
15 The mixture is concentrated, diluted with a 6M aqueous solution of HCl, stirred for 1 h, neutralized to pH 7 and extracted with DCM. The organic phase is dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated. The residue is used without purification.

Step 31.3: 4-Bromo-2-[1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-1-methyl-ethyl]-pyridine



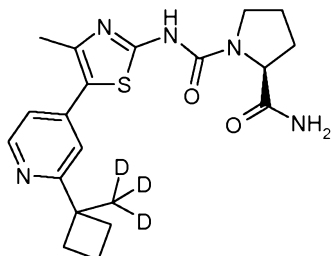
20

The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Steps 1.4 to 1.7 but with the following modifications. In Step 1.4, 1,2-dichloroethane (4.3 mL per mmol of pyridin-4-one) is used as the solvent. The reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at reflux, poured into a saturated aqueous solution of NaHCO₃ and extracted with DCM. In Step 1.5, the
25 reaction mixture is stirred for 23 h at 80°C and trituration in MeOH is not performed. In Step 1.6, the reaction mixture is stirred for 21 h at rt. In Step 1.7, 4-methoxy-3-buten-2-one in THF is added to a cold (-78°C) solution of LiHMDS in THF. After 30 min, 2-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-2-methyl-propionyl chloride (Step 27.1) in THF is added and the reaction mixture is allowed to reach rt over 16 h.

Title compound: ESI-MS: 306.0 / 308.0 $[M+H]^+$; t_R = 3.94 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.55 (Hex/EtOAc, 7:3).

Example 32: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({4-methyl-5-[2-(1- d_3 -methyl-cyclobutyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide)

5



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but with the following modifications. In Example 1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 18 h at rt, quenched by dilution with DCM/H₂O, and extracted with DCM. In Step 1.1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at reflux. In Step 1.2, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 100°C and extracted with DCM after being quenched. In Step 1.3, the palladium catalyst is added to the heated mixture of the remaining reagents and the resulting mixture is stirred for 1 h at 120°C, diluted with EtOAc/H₂O and extracted with EtOAc. After drying and concentration of the organic phase, the residue is purified by silica gel column chromatography (Hex/EtOAc, 1:4). In Step 1.5, the reaction mixture is stirred for 3 h at 80°C and trituration in MeOH is not performed. In Step 1.7, 4-methoxy-3-buten-2-one in THF is added to a cold (-78°C) solution of LiHMDS in THF. After 30 min, 1- d_3 -methyl-cyclobutane chloride (Step 32.1) in THF is added and the reaction mixture is allowed to reach rt over 16 h.

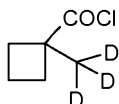
10

15

Title compound: ESI-MS: 403.2 $[M+H]^+$; TLC: R_f = 0.22 (DCM/MeOH/NH₃^{aq}, 91.5:7.5:1).

20

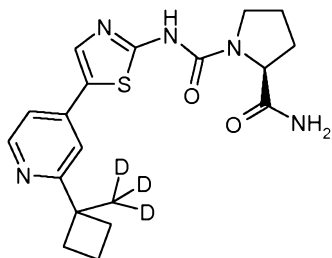
Step 32.1: 1- d_3 -Methyl-cyclobutanecarbonyl chloride



25

The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Step 5.1 but using 1- d_3 -methyl-cyclobutanecarboxylic acid which is prepared according to a described procedure [Cowling, S. J.; Goodby, J. W., Chemical Communications, (2006), (39), 4107-4109] but using d_3 -methyl-iodide.

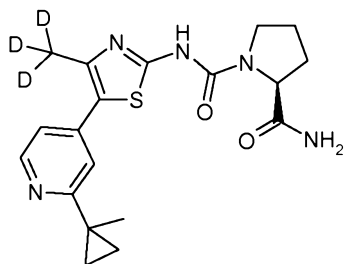
Example 33: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({5-[2-(1-*d*₃-methyl-cyclobutyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide)



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but with the following modifications. In Example 1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 18 h at rt, quenched by dilution with DCM/H₂O and extracted with DCM. In Step 1.1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at reflux. In Step 1.2, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 100°C and extracted with DCM after being quenched. In Step 1.3, N-thiazol-2-yl-acetamide is used. The palladium catalyst is added to the heated mixture of the remaining reagents. The resulting mixture is stirred for 7 h at 120°C, diluted with EtOAc/H₂O, filtered through a pad of celite and extracted with EtOAc. After drying and concentration of the organic phase, the residue is purified by silica gel column chromatography (Hex/EtOAc, 1:4). In Step 1.5, the reaction mixture is stirred for 3 h at 80°C and trituration in MeOH is not performed. In Step 1.7, 4-methoxy-3-buten-2-one in THF is added to a cold (-78°C) solution of LiHMDS in THF. After 30 min, 1-*d*₃-methyl-cyclobutane chloride (Step 32.1) in THF is added and the reaction mixture is allowed to reach rt over 16 h.

Title compound: ESI-MS: 389.2 [M+H]⁺; *t*_R = 2.30 min (System 1); TLC: *R*_f = 0.11 (DCM/MeOH/NH₃^{aq}, 91.5:7.5:1).

Example 34: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({4-*d*₃-methyl-5-[2-(1-methyl-cyclopropyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide)



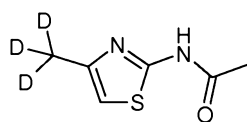
The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but with the following modifications. In Step 1.1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 8 h at reflux. In

- 78 -

Step 1.2, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 85°C and extracted with EtOAc after being quenched. In Step 1.3, 2-acetamido-4-*d*₃-methyl-thiazole (Step 34.1) is used. The reaction mixture is stirred for 2 h at 120°C. In Step 1.5, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 65-70°C and trituration in MeOH is not performed. In Step 1.7, 1-methyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl chloride (Step 5.1) is used.

Title compound: ESI-MS: 389.2 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 2.12 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.35 (DCM/MeOH, 9:1).

Step 34.1: 2-Acetamido-4-*d*₃-methyl-thiazole

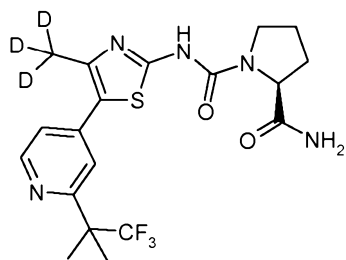


10

A mixture of 1-bromo-propan-2-one-*d*₅ [Challacombe, K. et al, Journal of the Chemical Society Perkin Trans. I, (1988), 2213-2218] (1.25 g, 8.8 mmol) and 1-acetyl-2-thiourea (1 g, 8.8 mmol) in EtOH (20 mL) is stirred for 2 h at 85°C, allowed to cool and concentrated. The residue is purified by silica gel column chromatography (Hex/EtOAc, 85:15 → 1:1) to provide 1.08 g of the title compound as an orange solid: ESI-MS: 160.0 [M+H]⁺; TLC: R_f = 0.25 (Hex/EtOAc, 1:1).

15

Example 35: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({4-*d*₃-methyl-5-[2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide)



20

The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but with the following modifications. In Step 1.1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 8 h at reflux. In Step 1.2, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 85°C and extracted with EtOAc after being quenched. In Step 1.3, 2-acetamido-4-*d*₃-methyl-thiazole (Step 34.1) is used. The reaction mixture is stirred for 2 h at 120°C. In Step 1.4, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 83°C and extracted with EtOAc after being quenched. In Step 1.5, the reaction mixture is stirred

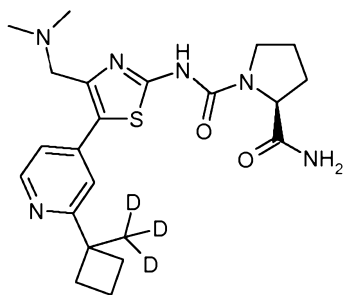
25

for 1 h at 65°C and trituration in MeOH is not performed. In Step 1.6, the crude product is not purified. In Step 1.7, 3,3,3-trifluoro-2,2-dimethyl-propionyl chloride (Step 12.1) is used.

Title compound: API-ES-MS: 445.1 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 3.00 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.51 (DCM/MeOH, 9:1).

5

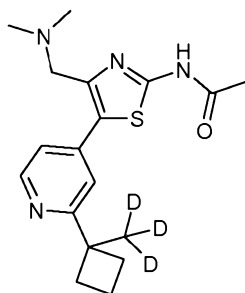
Example 36: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({4-dimethylaminomethyl-5-[2-(1-d₃-methyl-cyclobutyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide)



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but with the following modifications. In Example 1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 18 h at rt, quenched by dilution with DCM/H₂O and extracted with DCM. In Step 1.1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 2 h at reflux. In Step 1.2, N-{4-dimethylaminomethyl-5-[2-(1-d₃-methyl-cyclobutyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-acetamide (Step 36.1) is used. The reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 100°C and extracted with DCM after being quenched.

15 Title compound: ESI-MS: 446.1 [M+H]⁺; TLC: R_f = 0.40 (DCM/MeOH/NH₃^{aq}, 89:10:1).

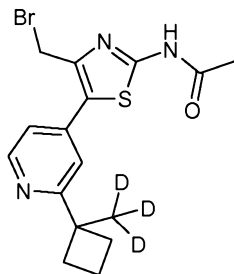
Step 36.1: N-{4-Dimethylaminomethyl-5-[2-(1-d₃-methyl-cyclobutyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-acetamide



20 A mixture of N-{4-bromomethyl-5-[2-(1-d₃-methyl-cyclobutyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-acetamide (Step 36.2) (150 mg, 0.391 mmol), dimethylamine hydrochloride (38.3 mg, 0.470 mmol, 1.2 eq) and cesium carbonate (293 mg, 0.900 mmol, 2.3 eq) in DMF (2 mL) is stirred for 2 h at rt, diluted with EtOAc/H₂O, and extracted with EtOAc. The organic phase is

washed with H₂O and brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated. The residue purified by trituration in Et₂O to afford 89 mg of the title compound as a white solid: ESI-MS: 348.2 [M+H]⁺.

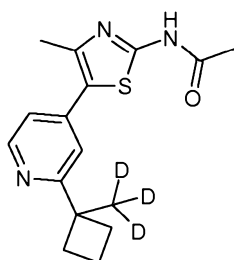
5 Step 36.2: N-{4-Bromomethyl-5-[2-(1-*d*₃-methyl-cyclobutyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-acetamide



10 NBS (554 mg, 3.06 mmol, 1.1 eq) is added to a solution of N-{4-methyl-5-[2-(1-*d*₃-methyl-cyclobutyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-acetamide (Step 36.3) (846 mg, 2.78 mmol) in CCl₄ (20 mL) and CHCl₃ (16 mL). The reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at rt, washed with H₂O and brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated. The residue purified by silica gel column chromatography (Hex/EtOAc, 1:4) to afford 572 mg of the title compound as a pale yellow solid: ESI-MS: 383.0 / 385.0 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 3.12 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.45 (Hex/EtOAc, 1:4).

15

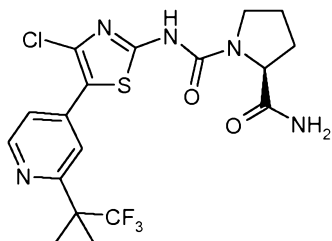
Step 36.3: N-{4-Methyl-5-[2-(1-*d*₃-methyl-cyclobutyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-acetamide



20 The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Steps 1.3 to 1.7 but with the following modifications. In Step 1.3, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 120°C and quenched by dilution with EtOAc/H₂O. In Step 1.5, the reaction mixture is stirred for 3 h at 80°C and trituration in MeOH is not performed. In Step 1.7, 4-methoxy-3-buten-2-one in THF is added to a cold (-78°C) solution of LiHMDS in THF. After 30 min, 1-*d*₃-methyl-cyclobutane chloride (Step 32.1) in THF is added and the reaction mixture is allowed to reach rt over 16 h.

Title compound: ESI-MS: 305.2 [M+H]⁺; TLC: R_f = 0.24 (Hex/EtOAc, 1:4).

Example 37: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({4-chloro-5-[2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide)

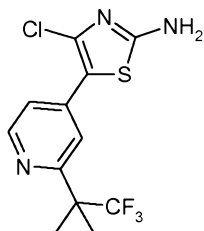


A mixture of 4-chloro-5-[2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine (Step 37.1) (100 mg, 0.311 mmol) and phosgene (0.164 mL, 0.311 mmol) in pyridine (2 mL) is stirred for 1 h at 105°C. L-Prolinamide (106 mg, 0.932 mmol, 3 eq) is added. The resulting mixture is stirred for 30 min at 105°C, allowed to cool, quenched by addition of a saturated solution of NaHCO₃ (100 mL), and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 100 mL). The organic phase is washed with a saturated solution of NaHCO₃ (100 mL), dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated. The residue is purified by silica gel column chromatography (DCM/MeOH, 99:1 → 94:6) to afford 46 mg of the title compound as a yellow solid: ESI-MS: 461.9 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 3.60 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.28 (DCM/MeOH, 9:1).

10

15

Step 37.1: 4-Chloro-5-[2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine

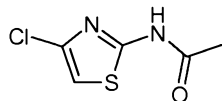


The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Steps 1.2 to 1.7 but with the following modifications. In Step 1.2, the reaction mixture is stirred for 3 h at 85°C and extracted with EtOAc after being quenched. In Step 1.3, N-(4-chloro-thiazol-2-yl)-acetamide (Step 37.2) is used. The reaction mixture is stirred for 2 h at 120°C. In Step 1.4, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 83°C and extracted with EtOAc after being quenched. In Step 1.5, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 65°C and trituration in MeOH is not performed. In Step 1.6, the crude product is not purified. In Step 1.7, 3,3,3-trifluoro-2,2-dimethyl-propionyl chloride (Step 12.1) is used.

25

Title compound: ESI-MS: 322.1 $[M+H]^+$; t_R = 3.58 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.45 (DCM/MeOH, 9:1).

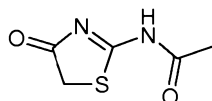
Step 37.2: N-(4-Chloro-thiazol-2-yl)-acetamide



5

A mixture of N-(4-oxo-4,5-dihydro-thiazol-2-yl)-acetamide (Step 37.3) (14.8 g, 94 mmol) and $POCl_3$ (175 mL, 20 eq) is heated to 105°C, stirred for 15 min, allowed to cool and concentrated. The residue is poured onto ice- H_2O and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 100 mL). The organic phase is washed with a saturated solution of $NaHCO_3$ (2 x 100 mL), dried (10 Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The residue is purified by silica gel column chromatography (DCM/MeOH, 99:1) to afford 13.9 g of the title compound as a white solid: ESI-MS: 177.0 $[M+H]^+$; t_R = 2.74 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.66 (DCM/MeOH, 9:1).

Step 37.3: N-(4-Oxo-4,5-dihydro-thiazol-2-yl)-acetamide

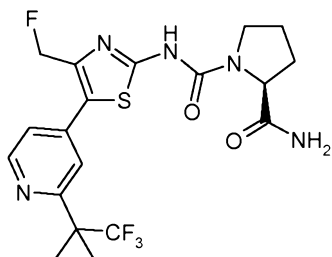


15

A mixture of pseudothiohydanthoin (16 g, 138 mmol) and acetic anhydride (16.9 mL, 179 mmol, 1.3 eq) in pyridine (150 mL) is heated to 115°C, stirred for 1 h and allowed to cool. The resulting precipitate is collected by filtration to provide 12.64 g of the title compound as a brown solid: ESI-MS: 159.0 $[M+H]^+$.

20

Example 38: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({4-fluoromethyl-5-[2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl]-amide)



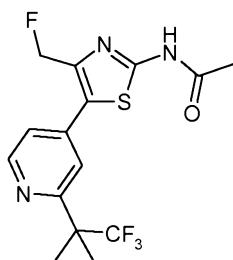
25

The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but with the following modifications. In Example 1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 18 h at rt, quenched by dilution with DCM/ H_2O and extracted with DCM. In Step 1.1, the reaction

mixture is stirred for 1 h at reflux, concentrated and the resulting crude material is used without purification. In Step 1.2, N-{4-fluoromethyl-5-[2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-acetamide (Step 38.1) is used. The reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 100°C and extracted with DCM after being quenched. The crude material is not purified.

Title compound: ESI-MS: 460.0 [M+H]⁺; TLC: R_f = 0.44 (DCM/MeOH/NH₃^{aq}, 91.5:7.5:1]

Step 38.1: N-{4-Fluoromethyl-5-[2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-acetamide



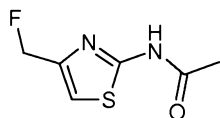
10

The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Steps 1.3 to 1.7 but with the following modifications. In Step 1.3, N-(4-fluoromethyl-thiazol-2-yl)-acetamide (Step 38.2) is used. The reaction mixture is stirred for 7 h at 90°C, for 5 h at 100°C and quenched by dilution with EtOAc and H₂O. In Step 1.5, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 65°C and trituration in MeOH is not performed. In Step 1.6, the crude product is not purified. In Step 1.7, 3,3,3-trifluoro-2,2-dimethyl-propionyl chloride (Step 12.1) is used.

15

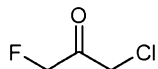
Title compound: ESI-MS: 362.1 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 4.18 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.29 (Hex/EtOAc, 1:1).

20 Step 38.2: N-(4-Fluoromethyl-thiazol-2-yl)-acetamide

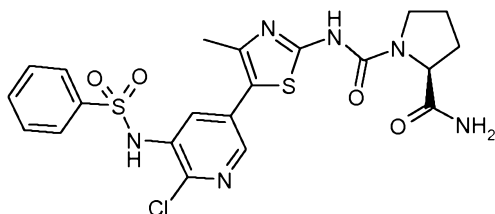


25

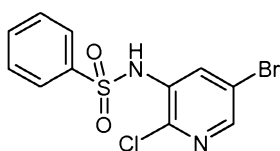
A mixture of 1-chloro-3-fluoro-propan-2-one (Step 38.3) (1.14 g, 10.3 mmol) and N-acetyl-2-thiourea (1.22 g, 10.3 mmol) in EtOH (10 mL) is stirred for 1.5 h at reflux, allowed to cool and concentrated. The residue is dissolved in DCM/H₂O and extracted with DCM. The organic phase is dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated. The residue is purified by silica gel column chromatography (Hex/EtOAc, 1:1) to afford 0.143 g of the title compound: ESI-MS: 173.1 [M-H]⁻; t_R = 1.98 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.21 (Hex/EtOAc, 1:1).

Step 38.3: 1-Chloro-3-fluoro-propan-2-one

- 1-Fluoro-3-chloroisopropanol (2.7 mL, 31.2 mmol) is added slowly to a flask containing 30 mL of the Jones' reagent (prepared by adding 230 mL of concentrated sulfuric acid to 267 g of chromium trioxide in 700 mL of H₂O and diluting with H₂O to 1 L) cooled to 5°C. The reaction mixture is allowed to warm to rt, stirred for 18 h, poured into a saturated solution of NaHCO₃ and extracted with Et₂O. The organic phase is washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated. The residue is purified by silica gel column chromatography (DCM) to afford 1.14 g of the title compound as an impure yellow oil.

Example 39: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-[5-(5-benzenesulfonylamino-6-chloro-pyridin-3-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide}

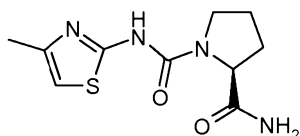
- The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Step 1.3 but with the following modifications. (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-[(4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl)-amide] (Step 39.2) and N-(5-bromo-2-chloro-pyridin-3-yl)-benzenesulfonamide (step 39.1) are used. The palladium catalyst is added to the heated mixture of the remaining reagents and the resulting mixture is stirred for 3 h at 135°C, diluted with EtOAc and H₂O, filtered through a pad of celite and extracted with EtOAc. After drying and concentration of the organic phase, the residue is purified by silica gel column chromatography and by reverse phase HPLC. Title compound: ESI-MS: 519.0 / 521.1 [M-H]⁻; t_R = 3.33 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.09 (DCM/MeOH/NH₃^{aq}, 84:15:1).

Step 39.1: N-(5-Bromo-2-chloro-pyridin-3-yl)-benzenesulfonamide

A solution of benzenesulfonyl chloride (1.23 mL, 9.62 mmol, 2 eq) in DCM (50 mL) is added dropwise over 15 min to a solution of 3-amino-5-bromo-2-chloropyridine [Jouve, K.; Bergman, J., Journal of Heterocyclic Chemistry, (2003), 40(2), 261-268] (1 g, 4.81 mmol) and pyridine (1.94 ml, 24 mmol, 5 eq) in DCM (20 mL), under an argon atmosphere. The resulting mixture is stirred for 20 h at rt, concentrated, diluted with H₂O and extracted with DCM. The organic phase is washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated. The residue is purified by silica gel column chromatography (DCM) to afford 163 mg of the title compound as a white solid: ESI-MS: 346.9 [M-H]⁻; t_R = 4.33 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.23 (DCM).

10

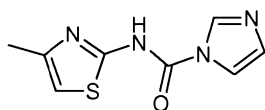
Step 39.2: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-[(4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl)-amide]



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but using imidazole-1-carboxylic acid (4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl)-amide (Step 39.3). The reaction mixture is stirred mixture for 18 h at rt and concentrated. The residue is purified by silica gel column chromatography (DCM/MeOH/NH₃^{aq}, 94:5:1) followed by trituration in Et₂O. Title compound: ESI-MS: 253.2 [M-H]⁻; TLC: R_f = 0.18 (DCM/MeOH/NH₃^{aq}, 84:15:1).

15

Step 39.3: Imidazole-1-carboxylic acid (4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl)-amide

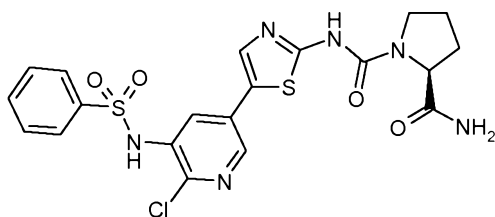


20

The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Step 1.1 but using 2-acetamido-4-methylthiazole and stirring the reaction mixture for 5.5 h at reflux.

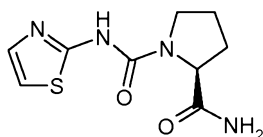
Example 40: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-[[5-(5-benzenesulfonylamino-6-chloro-pyridin-3-yl)-thiazol-2-yl]-amide]

25



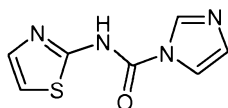
The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Step 1.3 but with the following modifications. (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-thiazol-2-ylamide (Step 40.1) and N-(5-bromo-2-chloro-pyridin-3-yl)-benzenesulfonamide (step 39.1) are used. The palladium catalyst is added to the heated mixture of the remaining reagents and the resulting mixture is stirred for 6 h at 120°C, concentrated, diluted with DCM/MeOH, filtered through a pad of celite and the filtrate is concentrated. The residue is purified by silica gel column chromatography and by reverse phase HPLC. Title compound: ESI-MS: 506.9 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 3.21 min (System 1).

10 Step 40.1: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-thiazol-2-ylamide



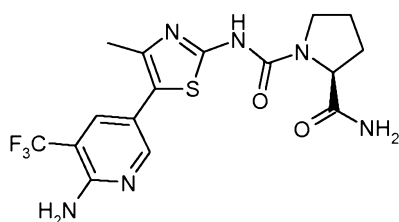
The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but using imidazole-1-carboxylic acid thiazol-2-ylamide (Step 40.2). The reaction mixture is stirred mixture for 18 h at rt and concentrated. The residue is purified by silica gel column chromatography (DCM/MeOH/NH₃^{aq}, 94:5:1) followed by trituration in EtOAc. Title compound: ESI-MS: 239.2 [M-H]⁻; TLC: R_f = 0.11 (DCM/MeOH/NH₃^{aq}, 84:15:1).

Step 40.2: Imidazole-1-carboxylic acid thiazol-2-ylamide



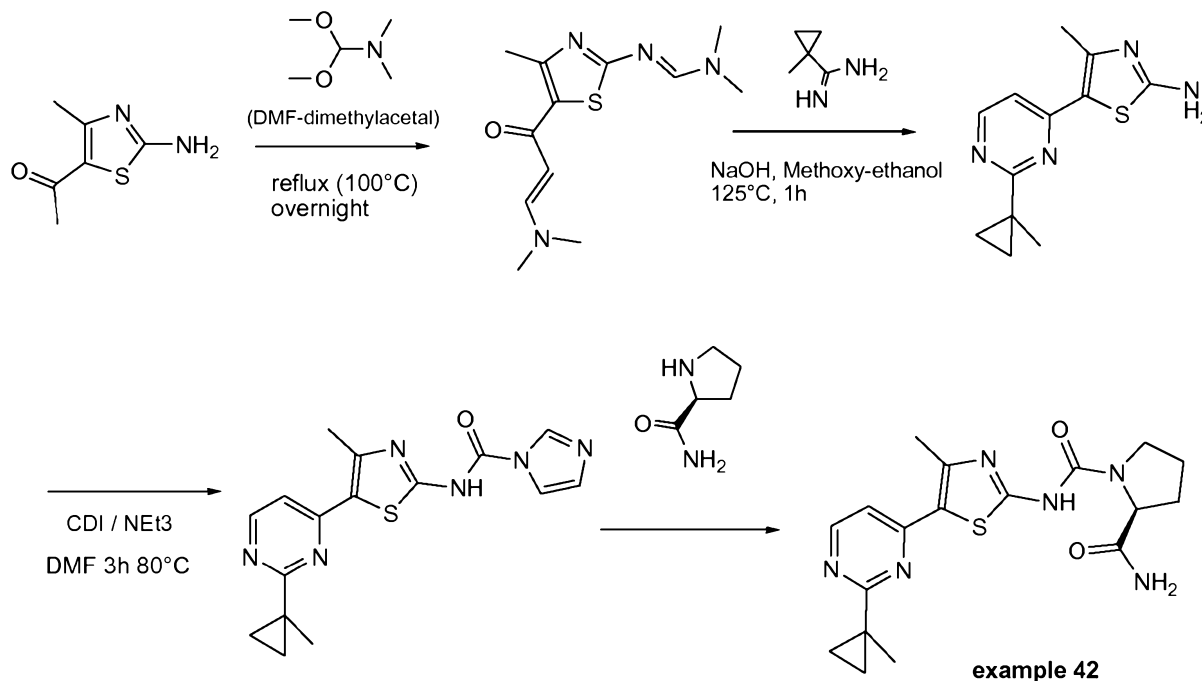
20 The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Step 1.1 but using N-thiazol-2-yl-acetamide and stirring the reaction mixture for 5 h at reflux.

Example 41: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-[[5-(6-amino-5-trifluoromethyl-pyridin-3-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide}



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Step 1.3 but with the following modifications. (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-[(4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl)-amide] (Step 39.2) and 5-bromo-3-trifluoromethyl-pyridin-2-ylamine (WO2007095588) are used. The palladium catalyst is added to the heated mixture of the remaining reagents and the resulting mixture is stirred for 3 h at 120°C, diluted with DCM/H₂O and extracted with DCM. After drying and concentration of the organic phase, the residue is purified by silica gel column chromatography and by reverse phase HPLC. Title compound: ESI-MS: 413.1 [M-H]⁻; TLC: R_f = 0.27 (DCM/MeOH/NH₃^{aq}, 89:10:1).

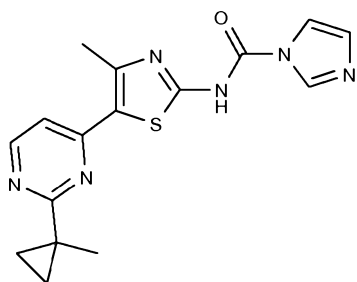
10 Example 42: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({4-methyl-5-[2-(1-methyl-cyclopropyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide)



Imidazole-1-carboxylic acid {4-methyl-5-[2-(1-methyl-cyclopropyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide (4.0 g) is added to a stirred solution of L-proline amide (1.48 g) and triethylamine (4.1 ml) in DMF (46 ml) at room temperature. The reaction mixture is stood at room temperature for 22 hours, evaporated and the title compound is obtained as a white solid after crystallization with methanol (60 ml) and water (20 ml). HPLC/MS: retention time 1.24 minutes, M+H 387.1 and M-H 385.2.

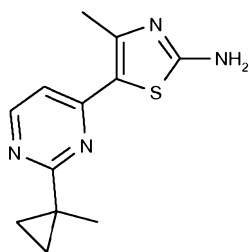
20 Step 42.1: Imidazole-1-carboxylic acid {4-methyl-5-[2-(1-methyl-cyclopropyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide

- 88 -



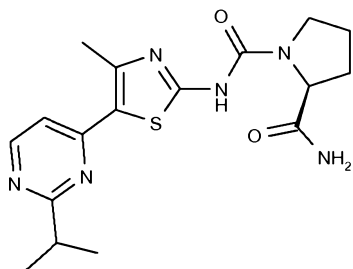
Carbonyl diimidazole (4.56 g) is added to a solution of 4-methyl-5-[2-(1-methyl-cyclopropyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine (10.5 g) and triethylamine (4.28 ml) in DMF (26 ml) at room temperature and then heated for 2 hours at 80 °C. After cooling the title compound is
5 isolated by filtration.

Step 42.2: 4-Methyl-5-[2-(1-methyl-cyclopropyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine



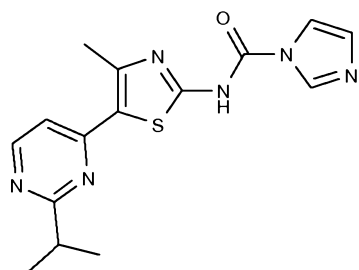
Powdered sodium hydroxide (5.86 g) is added to a solution of N'-[5-(3-dimethylaminoacryloyl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-N,N-dimethyl-formamidine (13 g, prepared as described by
10 S. Wang et al J. Med. Chem. 2004, 47, 1662-1675.) and 1-methyl-cyclopropanecarboxamide hydrochloride (7.2 g, prepared as described in EP0227415) in 2-methoxyethanol (98 ml) and the mixture heated at 125 °C for 1 hour with stirring. The reaction mixture is cooled, water is added, and the title compound isolated by filtration. ESI-
15 MS: M+H 247 and M-H 245.

Example 43: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{[5-(2-isopropyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide}



Imidazole-1-carboxylic acid [5-(2-isopropyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide (50 mg) is added to a solution of L-proline amide (19 mg) and triethylamine (26 μ l) in DMF (152 μ l) at room temperature. The mixture is stirred for 2 hours at 40 °C and then purified by preparative reversed phase chromatography. Fractions containing the title compound are captured with a 300 mg BondElut SPE, SCX cartridge and then released with 7M ammonia in methanol solution (1 ml). The title compound is obtained by evaporation. ESI-MS: M+H 275 and M-H 273.

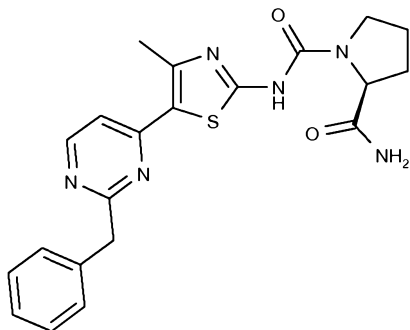
10 Step 43.1: Imidazole-1-carboxylic acid {4-methyl-5-[2-isopropyl-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 42, but using 4-methyl-5-[2-isopropyl-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine in place of 4-methyl-5-[2-(1-methyl-cyclopropyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine.

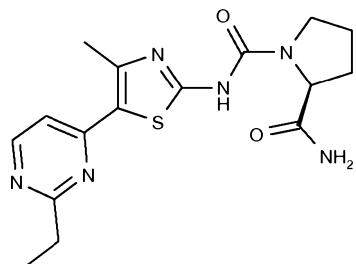
15

Example 44: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{[5-(2-benzyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide}



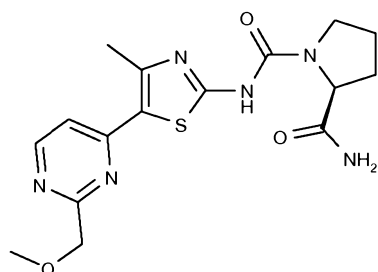
20 The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 43, but using 4-methyl-5-[2-benzyl-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine in place of 4-methyl-5-[2-isopropyl-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine. ESI-MS: M+H 423 and M-H 421.

Example 45: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{[5-(2-ethyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide}



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 43, but using 4-methyl-5-[2-ethyl-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine in place of 4-methyl-5-[2-isopropyl-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine. ESI-MS: M+H 361 and M-H 359.

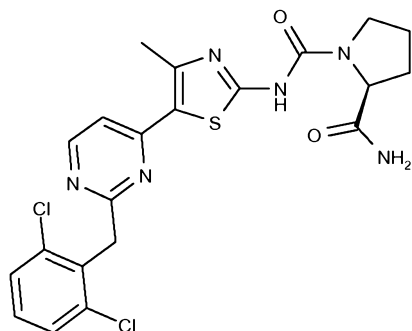
Example 46: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{[5-(2-methoxymethyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide}



10

The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 43, but using 4-methyl-5-[2-methoxymethyl-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine in place of 4-methyl-5-[2-isopropyl-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine. ESI-MS: M+H 377 and M-H 375.

Example 47: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{[5-[2-(2,6-dichloro-benzyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide}

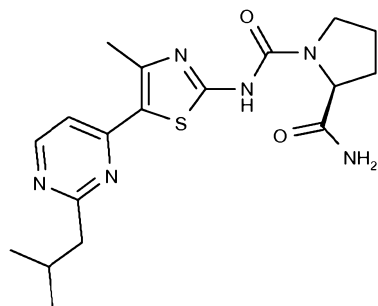


The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 43, but using 4-methyl-5-[2-(2,6-dichloro-benzyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine in place of 4-

methyl-5-[2-isopropyl-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine. ESI-MS: M+H 491, 493 and M-H 489, 491.

Example 48: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-([5-(2-isobutyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide)

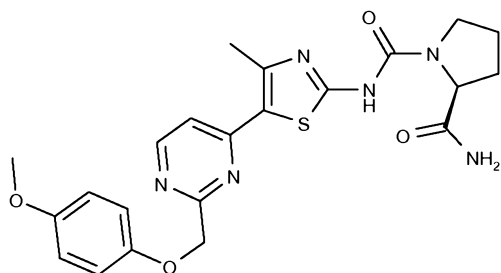
5



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 43, but using 4-methyl-5-[2-isobutyl-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine in place of 4-methyl-5-[2-isopropyl-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine. ESI-MS: M+H 389 and M-H 387..

10

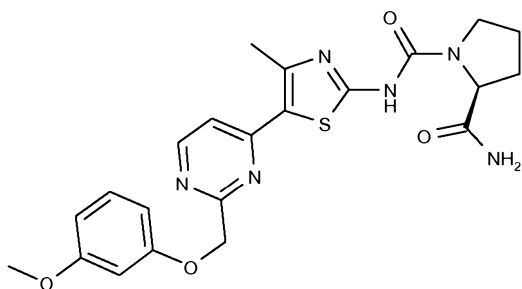
Example 49: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-([5-[2-(4-methoxy-phenoxy)methyl]-pyrimidin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide)



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 43, but using 4-methyl-5-[2-(4-methoxy-phenoxy)methyl]-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine in place of 4-methyl-5-[2-isopropyl-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine. ESI-MS: M+H 469 and M-H 467.

15

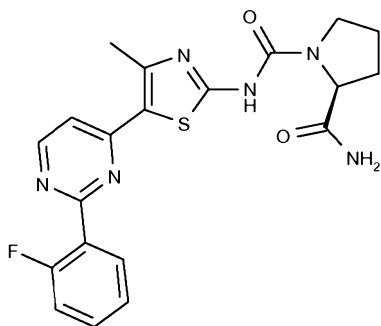
Example 50: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-([5-[2-(3-methoxy-phenoxy)methyl]-pyrimidin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide)



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 43, but using 4-methyl-5-[2-(3-methoxy-phenoxy-methyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine in place of 4-methyl-5-[2-isopropyl-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine. ESI-MS M-H 467..

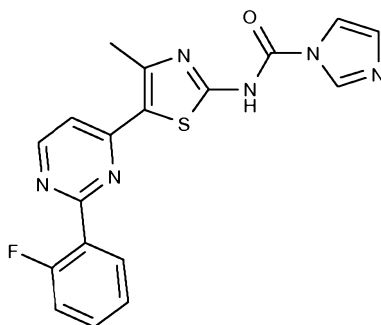
5

Example 51: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({5-[2-(2-fluoro-phenyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide)



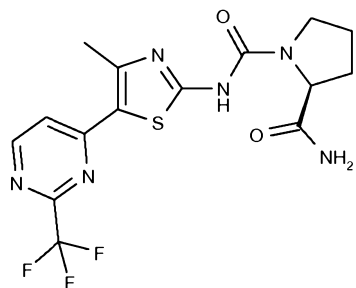
10 Imidazole-1-carboxylic acid {5-[2-(2-fluoro-phenyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide (415 mg) is added to a solution of L-proline amide (137 mg) and triethylamine (182 μ l) in DMF (1.1 ml) at room temperature. The mixture is stirred for 18 hours at 40 °C, evaporated and crystallized from methanol (8 ml) and water (2 ml) to give the title compound as a white solid. ESI-MS: M+H 427 and M-H 425.

15 Step 51.1: Imidazole-1-carboxylic acid {5-[2-(2-fluoro-phenyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 43, but using 4-methyl-5-[2-(2-fluoro-phenyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine in place of 4-methyl-5-[2-(1-methyl-cyclopropyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine.

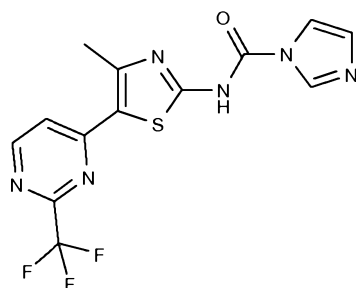
5 Example 52: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{[5-(2-trifluoromethyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide}



10 L-Proline amide (9 mg) is added to a solution of imidazole-1-carboxylic acid [5-(2-trifluoromethyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide (25 mg) and triethylamine (12 μ l) in DMF (71 μ l) at room temperature. The mixture is stirred for 18 hours at 25 °C and purified by preparative reversed phase chromatography. Fractions containing the title compound are captured with a 300 mg BondElut SPE, SCX cartridge and then released with 7M ammonia in methanol solution (1 ml). The title compound is obtained by evaporation. ESI-MS: M+H 401 and M-H 399.

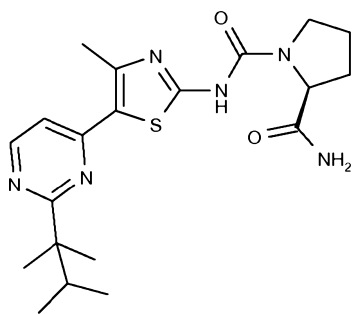
15

Step 52.1: Imidazole-1-carboxylic acid {4-methyl-5-[2-trifluoromethyl-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide



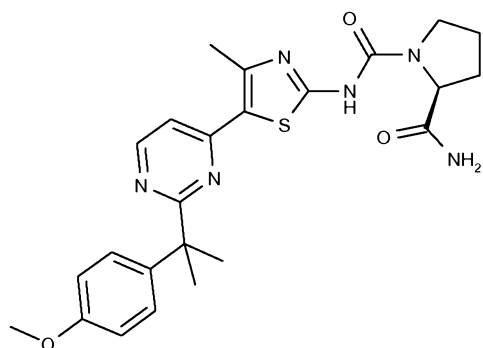
20 The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 43, but using 4-methyl-5-[2-trifluoromethyl-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine in place of 4-methyl-5-[2-(1-methyl-cyclopropyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine.

Example 53: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({4-methyl-5-[2-(1,1,2-trimethyl-propyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide)



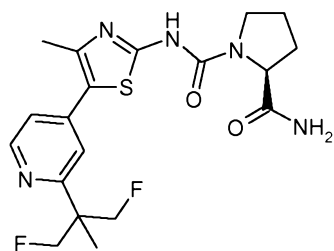
- The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 51, but using 4-methyl-5-[2-(1,1,2-trimethyl-propyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine in place of 4-methyl-5-[2-(2-fluoro-phenyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine. ESI-MS: M+H 417 and M-H 415.

Example 54: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-[(5-{2-[1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-1-methyl-ethyl]-pyrimidin-4-yl}-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl)-amide]



- 10 The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 51, but using 5-{2-[1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-1-methyl-ethyl]-pyrimidin-4-yl}-4-methyl-thiazol-2-ylamine in place of 4-methyl-5-[2-(2-fluoro-phenyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine. ESI-MS: M+H 495 and M-H 493.

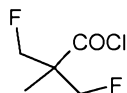
15 Example 55: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({5-[2-(2-fluoro-1-fluoromethyl-1-methyl-ethyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl)-amide}



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but with the following modifications. In Example 1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 6 h at rt. In Step 1.1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 15 h at reflux. In Step 1.2, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 100°C and extracted with EtOAc after being quenched. In Step 1.3, the reaction mixture is stirred for 2 h at 120°C. In Step 1.4, the reaction mixture is stirred for 30 min at 85°C and extracted with EtOAc after being quenched. In Step 1.5, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 65°C and trituration in MeOH is not performed. In Step 1.6, the crude product is not purified. In Step 1.7, 3-fluoro-2-fluoromethyl-2-methyl-propionyl chloride (Step 55.1) is used.

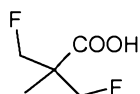
10 Title compound: ESI-MS: 424.1 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 2.40 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.35 (DCM/MeOH, 9:1).

Step 55.1: 3-Fluoro-2-fluoromethyl-2-methyl-propionyl chloride



15 The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Step 5.1 but using 3-fluoro-2-fluoromethyl-2-methyl-propionic acid (Step 55.2).

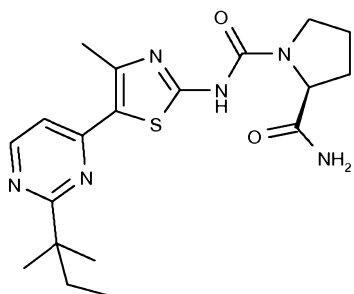
Step 55.2: 3-Fluoro-2-fluoromethyl-2-methyl-propionic acid



20 The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Step 73.2 but using 3-fluoro-2-fluoromethyl-2-methyl-propionic acid methyl ester (preparation WO 2007/053394). ESI-MS: 137.0 [M-H]⁻.

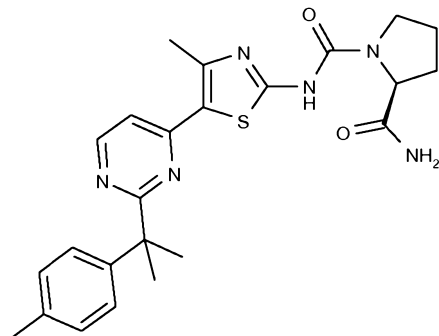
Example 56: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({4-methyl-5-[2-(1,1-dimethyl-propyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide)

25



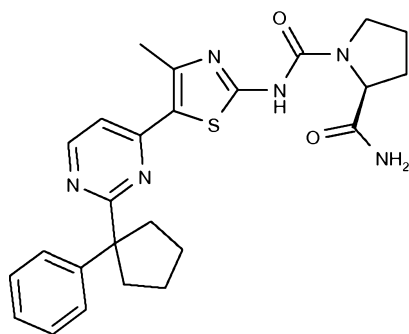
The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 43, but using 4-methyl-5-[2-(1,1-dimethyl-propyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine in place of 4-methyl-5-[2-isopropyl-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine. ESI-MS: M+H 403 and M-H 401.

- 5 Example 57: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({4-methyl-5-[2-(1-methyl-1-p-tolyl-ethyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide)



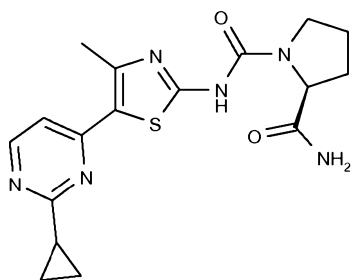
- 10 The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 43, but using 4-methyl-5-[2-(1-methyl-1-p-tolyl-ethyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine in place of 4-methyl-5-[2-isopropyl-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine. ESI-MS: M+H 479 and M-H 477.

- Example 58: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({4-methyl-5-[2-(1-phenyl-cyclopentyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide)



- 15 The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 43, but using 4-methyl-5-[2-(1-phenyl-cyclopentyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine in place of 4-methyl-5-[2-isopropyl-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine. ESI-MS: M+H 477 and M-H 475.

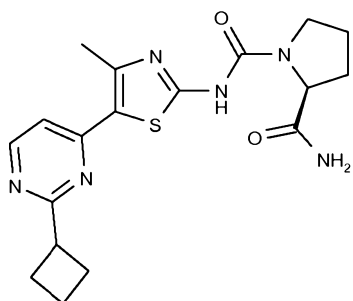
- 20 Example 59: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({4-methyl-5-[2-cyclopropyl-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide)



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 43, but using 4-methyl-5-[2-cyclopropyl-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine in place of 4-methyl-5-[2-isopropyl-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine. ESI-MS: M+H 373 and M-H 371.

5

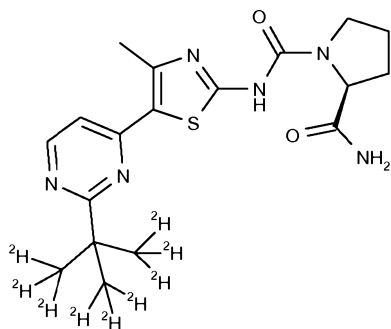
Example 60: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({4-methyl-5-[2-cyclobutyl-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide)



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 52, but using 4-methyl-5-[2-cyclobutyl-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine in place of 4-methyl-5-[2-trifluoromethyl-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine. ESI-MS: M+H 387 and M-H 385.

10

Example 61: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{5-(2-d₉-tert-butyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide}

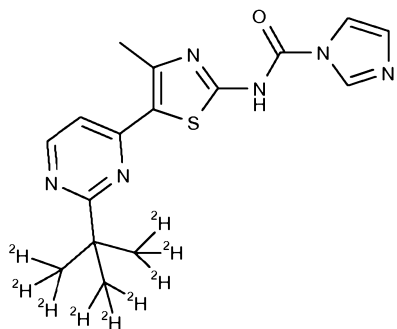


15

Imidazole-1-carboxylic acid [5-(2-d₉-tert-butyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide (0.82 g) is added to a stirred solution of L-proline amide (0.29 g) and triethylamine (0.81 ml) in DMF (5 ml) at room temperature. The reaction mixture is stood at room temperature for

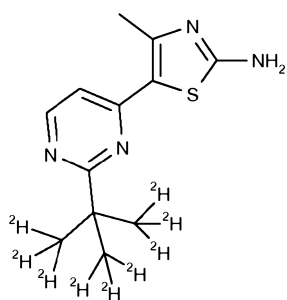
22 hours, then evaporated and the title compound is obtained as a white solid after crystallization twice with 2:1 methanol : water. HPLC/MS: retention time 1.27 minutes, M+H 398.3 and M-H 396.3.

- 5 Step 61.1: Imidazole-1-carboxylic acid [5-(2-d₉-tert-butyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide

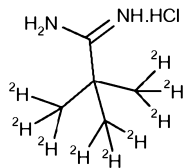


- 10 Carbonyl diimidazole (0.77 g) is added to a stirred solution of 5-(2-d₉-tert-butyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-ylamine (1.11 g) in DMF (4.3 ml) at room temperature. The reaction mixture is then stood for 18 hours at 25 °C after which time the title compound is isolated by filtration.

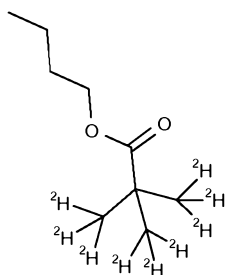
Step 61.2: 5-(2-d₉-tert-Butyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-ylamine



- 15 Powdered sodium hydroxide (3.71 g) is added to a solution of N'-[5-(3-dimethylamino-acryloyl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-N,N-dimethyl-formamidine (5.51 g) and d₉-2,2-dimethyl-propionamidine hydrochloride (4.50 g) in 2-methoxyethanol (41 ml) and the mixture is heated at 125 °C for 1 hour with stirring. The reaction mixture is cooled, water is added, and the crude product is isolated by filtration. The crude product is purified by preparative HPLC
20 and the fractions containing the title compound partitioned between dichloromethane and aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The title compound is obtained as a yellow solid after evaporation of the dried dichloromethane layers. HPLC/MS: retention time 1.12 minutes, M+H 258.4.

Step 61.3: d₉-2,2-Dimethyl-propionamide hydrochloride

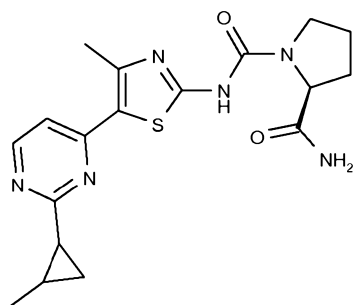
5 A 2M solution of trimethylaluminium in toluene (61 ml) is added dropwise to a suspension of ammonium chloride (6.53 g) in toluene (46 ml) cooled with an ice bath. The reaction mixture is stirred for 4 hours at room temperature and d₉-2,2-dimethyl-propionic acid butyl ester (6.3 g) is added. After heating at 80 °C for 4 days the reaction mixture is cooled to 0 °C and methanol (200 ml) is added drop wise. After stirring and sonication for 1 hour at room temperature the reaction mixture is filtered through Hyflo, washing with methanol, and the
10 filtrate is evaporated to give the title compound as an off-white solid.

Step 61.4: d₉-2,2-Dimethyl-propionic acid butyl ester

15 d₉-tert-Butylchloride (5.0 g) is added portion wise to a suspension of magnesium (1.50 g) in tetrahydrofuran (20 ml), activated with a catalytic amount of iodine, over 1 hour with heating as required to maintain a steady reflux. The reaction mixture is then heated for a further one hour to ensure complete Grignard formation. The above Grignard solution is then added dropwise to a solution of imidazole-1-carboxylic acid butyl ester (7.5 g, prepared as described by T. Werner and A.G.M. Barrett J. Org. Chem. 2006, 71, 4302-4304.) in
20 tetrahydrofuran (40 ml) cooled with an ice bath. The reaction mixture is stirred for 18 hours at room temperature, water (200 ml) is added, the mixture is filtered through Hyflo, the filtrate is extracted with diethyl ether and the diethyl ether layers dried over sodium sulphate and evaporated to give the title compound.

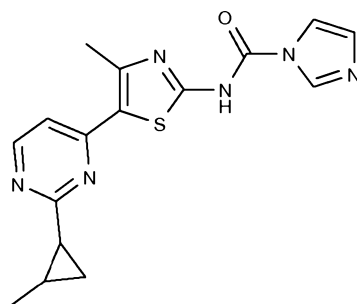
25 Example 62: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({4-methyl-5-[2-(2-methyl-cyclopropyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide)

- 100 -



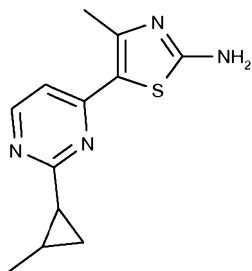
Imidazole-1-carboxylic acid {4-methyl-5-[2-(2-methyl-cyclopropyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide (50 mg) is added to a stirred solution of L-proline amide (18 mg) and triethylamine (25 μ l) in DMF (147 μ l) at room temperature. The reaction mixture is stirred at 40 °C for 2 hours and purified by preparative reversed phase chromatography. Fractions containing the title compound are captured with a 300 mg BondElut SPE, SCX cartridge and then released with 7M ammonia in methanol solution (1 ml). The title compound is obtained by evaporation. ESI-MS: M+H 387 and M-H 385.

10 Step 62.1: Imidazole-1-carboxylic acid {4-methyl-5-[2-(2-methyl-cyclopropyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide



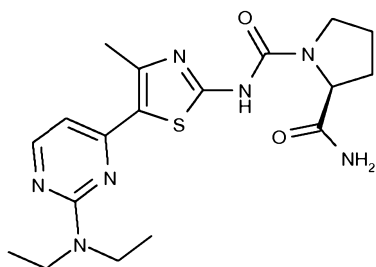
Carbonyl diimidazole (487 mg) is added to a solution of 4-methyl-5-[2-(2-methyl-cyclopropyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine (370 mg) and triethylamine (251 μ l) in DMF (1.5 ml) at room temperature and then heated for 2 hours at 40 °C. The reaction mixture is evaporated and triturated with chloroform. The title compound is isolated by filtration.

Step 62.2: 4-Methyl-5-[2-(2-methyl-cyclopropyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine



Powdered sodium hydroxide (300 mg) is added to a solution of N'-[5-(3-dimethylamino-acryloyl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-N,N-dimethyl-formamide (1 g, prepared as described by S. Wang et al J. Med. Chem. 2004, 47, 1662-1675.) and cis / trans 2-methyl-cyclopropanecarboxamide hydrochloride (0.61 g, prepared as described in WO 03/087064) in 2-methoxyethanol (3.8 ml) and the mixture heated at 125 °C for 1 hour with stirring. The reaction mixture is cooled, filtered, washing with water to give the title compound. MS: M+H 247 and M-H 245.

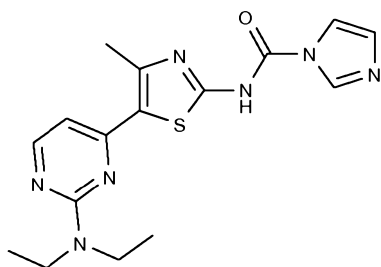
10 Example 63 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-[[5-(2-diethylamino-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide}



Imidazole-1-carboxylic acid [5-(2-diethylamino-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide (40mg) is added to a stirred solution of L-proline amide (14 mg) and triethylamine (19 µl) in DMF (147 µl) at room temperature. The reaction mixture is stirred at 40 °C for 2 hours and purified by preparative reversed phase chromatography. Fractions containing the title compound are captured with a 300 mg BondElut SPE, SCX cartridge and then released with 7M ammonia in methanol solution (1 ml). The title compound is obtained by evaporation. ESI-MS: M+H 404 and M-H 402.

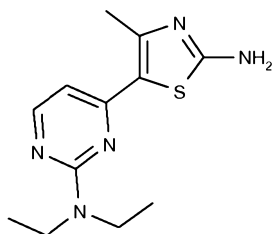
20

Step 63.1: Imidazole-1-carboxylic acid [5-(2-diethylamino-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide



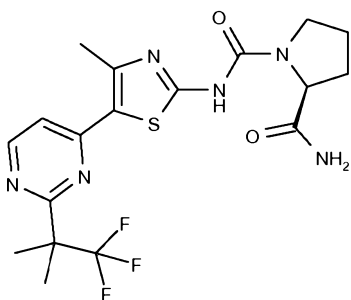
Carbonyl diimidazole (437 mg) is added to a solution of [4-(2-Amino-4-methyl-thiazol-5-yl)-pyrimidin-2-yl]-diethyl-amine (355 mg) and triethylamine (207 μ l) in DMF (1.4 ml) at room temperature and then heated for 18 hours at 80 °C. The reaction mixture is evaporated and
5 triturated with chloroform. The title compound is isolated by filtration.

Step 63.2: [4-(2-Amino-4-methyl-thiazol-5-yl)-pyrimidin-2-yl]-diethyl-amine



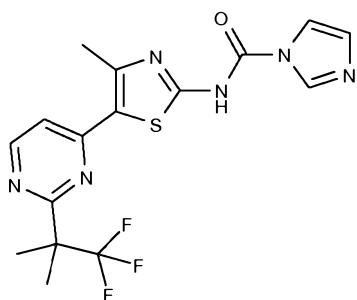
Powdered sodium hydroxide (150 mg) is added to a solution of N'-[5-(3-dimethylamino-
10 acryloyl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-N,N-dimethyl-formamide (0.5 g, prepared as described by S. Wang et al J. Med. Chem. 2004, 47, 1662-1675.) and 1,1-diethylguanidine (259 mg) in 2-methoxyethanol (1.9 ml) and the mixture heated at 125 °C for 1 hour with stirring. The reaction mixture is concentrated under vacuum and purified by normal phase chromatography, eluent; DCM/EtOAc, to give the title compound. ESI-MS: M+H 264 and M-
15 H 262.

Example 64: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-(4-methyl-5-[2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl]-amide)



Imidazole-1-carboxylic acid {4-methyl-5-[2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide (69 mg) is added to a stirred solution of L-proline amide (22 mg) and triethylamine (53 mg) in DMF (1 ml) at room temperature. The reaction mixture is stood at room temperature for 22 hours, then evaporated and the title compound is obtained as a white solid after crystallization with methanol (2 ml) and water (1 ml). HPLC/MS: retention
5 time 1.80 minutes, M+H 443.1 and M-H 441.2.

Step 64.1: Imidazole-1-carboxylic acid {4-methyl-5-[2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide

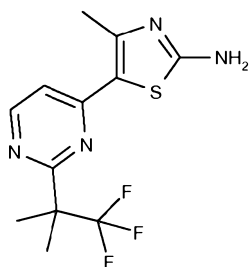


10

Carbonyl diimidazole (38 mg) is added to a solution of 4-methyl-5-[2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine (65 mg) in DCM (1 ml) and DMF (0.2 ml) at room temperature and then stood for 18 hours at 25 °C. After cooling the title compound is isolated by filtration.

15

Step 64.2: 4-Methyl-5-[2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine

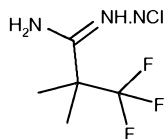


20

Powdered sodium hydroxide (0.42 g) is added to a solution of N'-[5-((E)-3-dimethylamino-acryloyl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-N,N-dimethyl-formamidine (0.93 g, prepared as described by S. Wang et al J. Med. Chem. 2004, 47, 1662-1675.) and 3,3,3-trifluoro-2,2-dimethyl-propionamide hydrochloride (0.54 g) in 2-methoxyethanol (7 ml) and the mixture is heated at 125 °C for 1 hour with stirring. The reaction mixture is cooled, water is added, and the aqueous layer is extracted 4-times with 10% methanol in dichloromethane. The combined organic layers are purified by reversed phase chromatography and sodium bicarbonate is

added to the fractions containing the title compound to give a white precipitate, which is collected by filtration. HPLC/MS: retention time 1.47 minutes, M+H 303.1.

Step 64.3: 3,3,3-Trifluoro-2,2-dimethyl-propionamide hydrochloride(

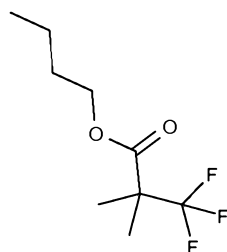


5

The title compound is synthesized following the procedure described in step61.3 with the following modifications. 3,3,3-Trifluoro-2,2-dimethyl-propionic acid butyl ester is used instead of d_9 -2,2-dimethyl-propionic acid butyl ester and the mixture is stirred 3 days at 80 °C. The crude product is taken up in DCM treated with a small amount of HCl in EtOH and evaporated. The residue is triturated with DCM, filtered and dried to give the title compound as an off-white solid.

10

Step 64.4: 3,3,3-Trifluoro-2,2-dimethyl-propionic acid butyl ester)

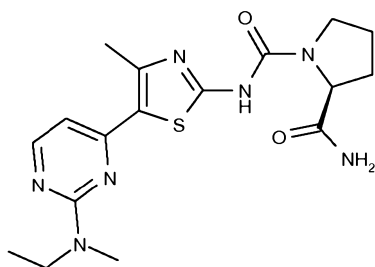


15

3,3,3-Trifluoro-2,2-dimethyl-propionic acid (3.0 g, 19.2 mmol) and a drop of DMF are dissolved in 30 mL of DCM and treated dropwise at RT with oxalyl chloride (1.85 mL, 21.1 mmol). After 2 h gas evolution ceases and the mixture is treated slowly with triethyl amine (5.36 mL, 38.4 mmol) followed by n-butanol (2.1 mL, 23 mmol). The mixture is stirred overnight, the solvent evaporated and the residue stirred with hexanes. The solid is filtered off and the filtrate is evaporated to a brown-red oil. Kugelrohr distillation (10 mbar, 60-80 °C oven temperature) gives the title compound a colorless liquid.

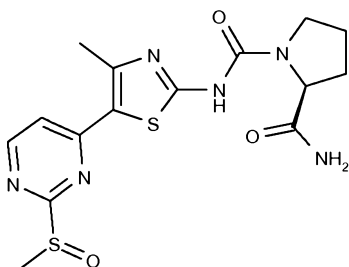
20

Example 65 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({5-[2-(ethyl-methyl-amino)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide)



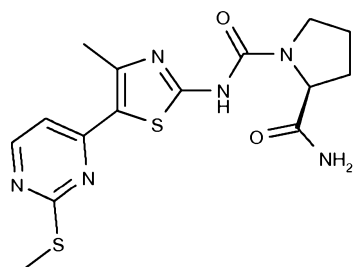
A mixture of (S)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-[[5-(2-methanesulphonyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide} (60 mg) and N-ethylmethylamine (45 mg) is heated for 18 hours at 80 °C in a sealed tube. The crude product is then purified by preparative reversed phase chromatography. Fractions containing the title compound are captured with a 300 mg BondElut SPE, SCX cartridge and then released with 7M ammonia in methanol solution (1 ml). The title compound is obtained by evaporation. ESI-MS: M+H 390.

10 Step 65.1: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-[[5-(2-methanesulphonyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide}



meta-Chloroperoxybenzoic acid (0.50 g) was added to a solution of (S)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-[[4-methyl-5-(2-methylsulphonyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-thiazol-2-yl]-amide} (1.7 g) in dichloromethane (8.5 ml) at 0 °C. After 1 hour the reaction mixture is evaporated and purified by normal phase chromatography, eluting with a dichloromethane / methanol gradient, to give the title compound as a yellow solid. ESI-MS: M+H 395 and M-H 393.

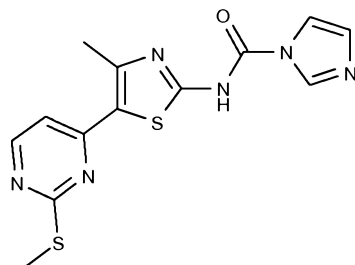
20 Step 65.2: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-[[4-methyl-5-(2-methylsulphonyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-thiazol-2-yl]-amide}



Imidazole-1-carboxylic acid [4-methyl-5-(2-methylsulphanyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-thiazol-2-yl]-amide

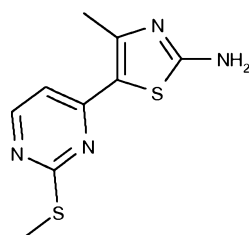
(1.0 g) is added to a stirred solution of L-proline amide (379 mg) and triethylamine (0.51ml) in DMF (3 ml) at room temperature. The reaction mixture is stirred at 40 °C for 2 hours, then evaporated and the title compound is obtained as an orange solid after precipitation with dichloromethane and water. ESI-MS: M+H 379 and M-H 377.

10 Step 65.3: Imidazole-1-carboxylic acid [4-methyl-5-(2-methylsulphanyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-thiazol-2-yl]-amide



15 Carbonyl diimidazole (1.77 g) is added to a solution of 4-methyl-5-(2-methylsulphanyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-thiazol-2-ylamine (1.3 g) in triethylamine (0.84 ml) and DMF (5.5 ml) at room temperature and stirred for 2 hours at 80 °C. After cooling the title compound is isolated by filtration.

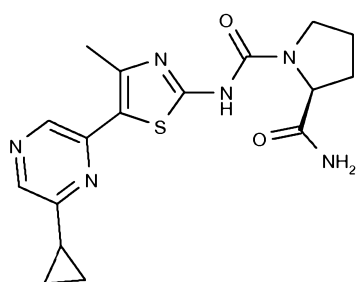
Step 65.4: 4-Methyl-5-(2-methylsulphanyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-thiazol-2-ylamine



20 Powdered sodium hydroxide (1.09 g) is added to a solution of N'-[5-(3-dimethylamino-acryloyl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-N,N-dimethyl-formamidine (2.0 g, prepared as described by

S. Wang et al J. Med. Chem. 2004, 47, 1662-1675.) and thiourea (0.57 g) in ethanol (25 ml) and the mixture is heated at reflux for 3 hour with stirring. The reaction mixture is cooled to room temperature and water then methyl iodide (0.47 ml) is added. After 1 hour at room temperature the ethanol is removed by evaporation and water is added and the pH is adjusted to 7 with 2N aqueous hydrochloric acid. The title compound is then obtained by filtration. ESI-MS: M+H 239 and M-H 237.

Example 66 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{5-(6-cyclopropyl-pyrazin-2-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide}

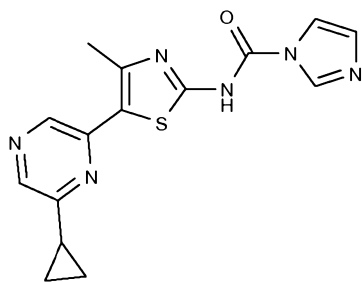


10

Imidazole-1-carboxylic acid [5-(6-cyclopropyl-pyrazin-2-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide (78 mg) is added to a stirred solution of L-proline amide (30 mg) and triethylamine (83 μ l) in DMF (1 ml) at room temperature. The reaction mixture is stood at room temperature for 18 hours, evaporated and the title compound is obtained as a yellow / white solid after crystallization with methanol (1 ml) and water (0.5 ml). HPLC/MS: retention time 1.40 minutes, M+H 373.1 and M-H 371.3.

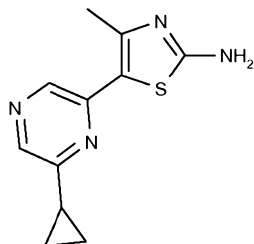
15

Step 66.1: Imidazole-1-carboxylic acid [5-(6-cyclopropyl-pyrazin-2-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide



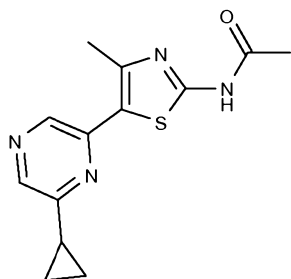
20

Carbonyl diimidazole (74 mg) is added to a solution of 5-(6-cyclopropyl-pyrazin-2-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-ylamine (96 mg) in DMF (2 ml) at room temperature and stood for 18 hours at room temperature. The reaction mixture is filtered, washing with dichloromethane, to give the title compound.

Step 66.2: 5-(6-Cyclopropyl-pyrazin-2-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-ylamine

Concentrated hydrochloric acid (0.4 ml) is added to N-[5-(6-cyclopropyl-pyrazin-2-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-acetamide (120 mg) in ethanol (9 ml) at room temperature and the mixture is heated at reflux for 18 hours. The cooled reaction mixture is evaporated, neutralized with aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate and extracted with 10% methanol in DCM. The combined organic extracts are dried over sodium sulphate and evaporated to give the title compound. HPLC/MS: retention time 0.93 minutes, M+H 233.3.

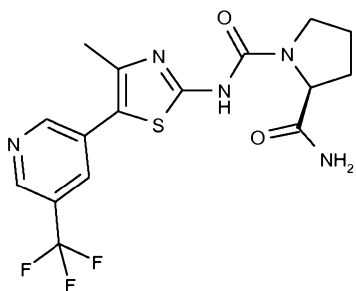
10

Step 66.3: N-[5-(6-Cyclopropyl-pyrazin-2-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-acetamide

Argon is bubbled through a mixture of 2-cyclopropyl-6-chloropyrazine (154 mg, prepared by the method of A. Fürstner et al J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2002, 214, 13856-13863.), 2-acetamido-4-methylthiazole (200 mg), palladium acetate (24 mg), tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetrafluoroborate (61 mg) and cesium carbonate (678 mg) in DMF (3 ml) at room temperature for 5 minutes. The reaction mixture is heated in a sealed vial under an argon atmosphere for 45 minutes at 150 °C in a Biotage Initiator™ microwave apparatus. The reaction mixture is filtered and purified by preparative HPLC. Fractions containing the title compound are combined and evaporated to remove acetonitrile and the title compound obtained as a beige solid by filtration. HPLC/MS: retention time 1.65 minutes, M+H 275.3.

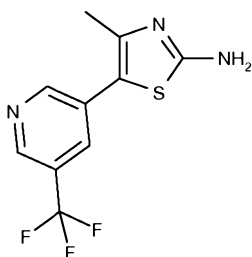
20

Example 67 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{[4-methyl-5-(5-trifluoromethyl-pyridin-3-yl)-thiazol-2-yl]-amide}



Carbonyl diimidazole (29 mg) is added to a stirred solution of 4-methyl-5-(5-trifluoromethyl-pyridin-3-yl)-thiazol-2-ylamine (42 mg) and triethylamine (50 μ l) in DMF (1 ml) at room temperature and the mixture is stood for 18 hours at room temperature. L-Proline amide (20 mg) is added and the reaction mixture is stood for a further 8 hours at room temperature, evaporated and the title compound is obtained as a white solid after crystallization with methanol (3 ml) and water (1.5 ml). ESI-MS: M+H 400.

Step 67.1: 4-Methyl-5-(5-trifluoromethyl-pyridin-3-yl)-thiazol-2-ylamine

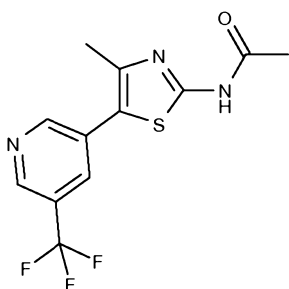


10

Trimethylsilyl chloride (0.3 ml) is added to N-[4-methyl-5-(5-trifluoromethyl-pyridin-3-yl)-thiazol-2-yl]-acetamide (44 mg) in ethanol (2 ml) at room temperature and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 4.5 hours. The reaction is then heated at 50 °C for 18 hours, cooled, evaporated and the title compound is obtained by filtration after trituration with diethyl ether.

15

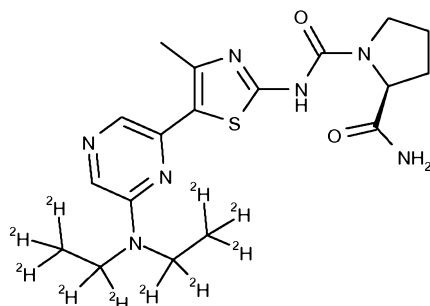
Step 67.2: N-[4-Methyl-5-(5-trifluoromethyl-pyridin-3-yl)-thiazol-2-yl]-acetamide



- 110 -

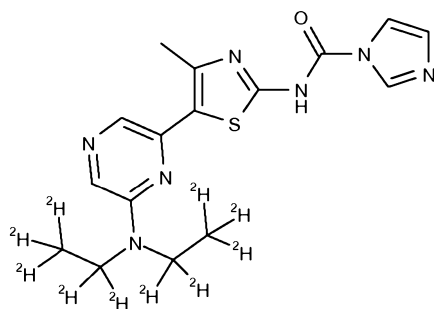
Argon is bubbled through a mixture of 5-(trifluoromethyl)-3-pyridinylboronic acid hydrochloride (263 mg, prepared as described in WO 2007/134828.), 2-acetylamino-5-iodo-4-methylthiazole (260 mg, prepared as described in WO 2006/125807), 1,1'-bis-(diphenylphosphino)-ferrocenedichloro palladium (II) (38 mg), sodium carbonate (488 mg) in
5 DME (2.3 ml) and water (2.3 ml) at room temperature for 5 minutes. The reaction mixture is heated in a sealed vial under an argon atmosphere for 30 minutes at 80 °C, and then for 60 minutes at 80 °C, in a Biotage Initiator™ microwave apparatus. After cooling the reaction mixture is extracted with DCM, the combined organic layers evaporated with silica gel and purified by normal phase chromatography (eluent; gradient from DCM to 1:1 DCM : ethyl acetate). The product containing fractions are then triturated with methanol (5 ml), DMF
10 (0.3 ml) and water (1.3 ml) and filtered to give the title compound as a beige solid.

Example 68 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{5-(6-d₁₀-diethylamino-pyrazin-2-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide}



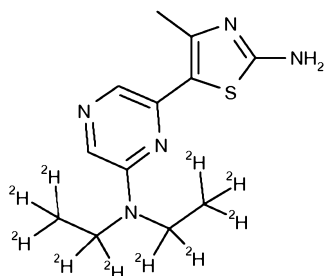
Imidazole-1-carboxylic acid [5-(6-d₁₀-diethylamino-pyrazin-2-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide (82 mg) is added to a stirred solution of L-proline amide (28 mg) and triethylamine (78 μl) in DMF (1 ml) at room temperature. The reaction mixture is stood at room temperature for 14 hours, evaporated and the title compound is obtained as a yellow / white solid after
20 crystallization with methanol (1 ml) and water (0.5 ml). HPLC/MS: retention time 1.41 minutes, M+H 414.2 and M-H 412.3.

Step 68.1: Imidazole-1-carboxylic acid [5-(6-d₁₀-diethylamino-pyrazin-2-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide



Carbonyl diimidazole (78 mg) is added to a solution of 5-(6-d₁₀-diethylamino-pyrazin-2-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-ylamine (121 mg) in DMF (2 ml) at room temperature and stood for 3.5 hours at room temperature. The reaction mixture is filtered, washing with dichloromethane, to give the title compound.

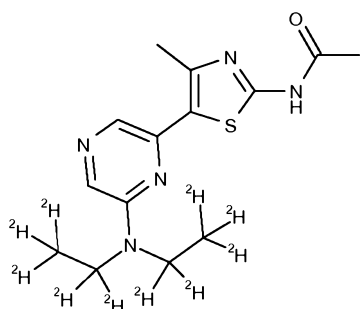
Step 68.2: 5-(6-d₁₀-diethylamino-pyrazin-2-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-ylamine



Concentrated hydrochloric acid (0.4 ml) is added to N-[5-(6-d₁₀-diethylamino-pyrazin-2-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-acetamide (140 mg) in ethanol (9 ml) at room temperature and the mixture is heated at reflux for 40 hours. The cooled reaction mixture is evaporated, neutralized with aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate and extracted with 10% methanol in DCM. The combined organic extracts are dried over sodium sulphate and evaporated to give the title compound. HPLC/MS: retention time 1.17 minutes, M+H 274.4.

15

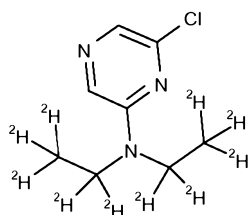
Step 68.3: N-[5-(6-d₁₀-diethylamino-pyrazin-2-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-acetamide



- 112 -

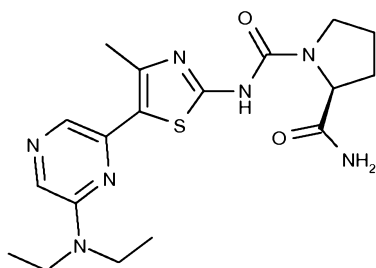
Argon is bubbled through a mixture of 2-d₁₀-diethylamino-6-chloropyrazine (293 mg), 2-acetamido-4-methylthiazole (300 mg), palladium acetate (24 mg), tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetrafluoroborate (61 mg) and cesium carbonate (1.02 g) in DMF (3 ml) at room temperature for 5 minutes. The reaction mixture is heated in a sealed vial under an argon atmosphere for 45 minutes at 150 °C in a Biotage Initiator™ microwave apparatus, filtered and purified by preparative HPLC. Fractions containing the title compound are combined and evaporated to remove acetonitrile and the title compound obtained as a beige solid by filtration. HPLC/MS: retention time 1.68 minutes, M+H 316.3.

10 Step 68.4: 2-d₁₀-diethylamino-6-chloropyrazine



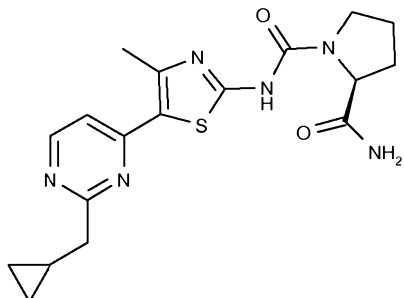
d₁₀-Diethylamine (0.5 g) is added to a stirred mixture of 2,6-dichloropyrazine (0.93 g) and potassium carbonate (1.41 g) in acetonitrile (4 ml) at room temperature. The reaction mixture is then heated at 55 °C for 60 hours, cooled, water is added and then extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic extracts are dried over sodium sulphate, evaporated and purified by normal phase chromatography, eluent DCM, to give the title compound. HPLC/MS: retention time 2.10 minutes, M+H 196.4 and 198.4.

20 Example 69 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-[[5-(6-diethylamino-pyrazin-2-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide}



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 68, but using diethylamine in place of d₁₀-diethylamine. HPLC/MS: retention time 1.43 minutes, M+H 404.2 and 402.3.

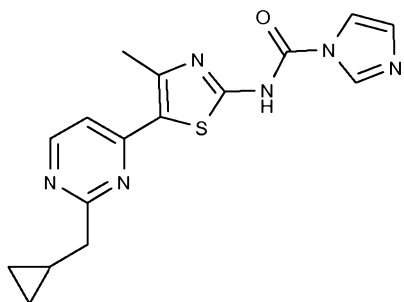
Example 70: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-[5-(2-cyclopropylmethyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide}



- 5 The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 42, but using imidazole-1-carboxylic acid [5-(2-cyclopropylmethyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide in place of imidazole-1-carboxylic acid {4-methyl-5-[2-(1-methyl-cyclopropyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide. M.p. 220-222 °C, ESI-MS $[M+H]^+$ 387.1, TLC: R_f = 0.2 (DCM/EtOH 95:5)

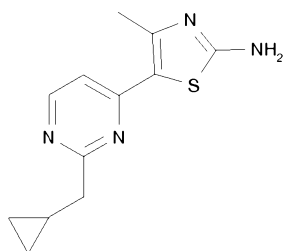
10

Step 70.1: Imidazole-1-carboxylic acid [5-(2-cyclopropylmethyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide



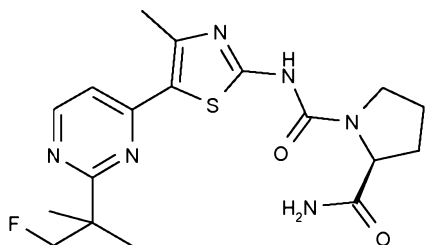
- 15 The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Step 42.1, but using 5-(2-cyclopropylmethyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-ylamine in place of 4-methyl-5-[2-(1-methyl-cyclopropyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine and the reaction is stirred for 15 h. M.p. 240-243 °C, ESI-MS $[M+H]^+$ 305.1, TLC: R_f = 0.35 (DCM/EtOH 95:5).

Step 70.2: 5-(2-Cyclopropylmethyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-ylamine



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Step 42.2, but using 2-cyclopropyl-acetamidine hydrochloride in place of 1-methyl-cyclopropanecarboxamidine hydrochloride. M.p. 198-200 °C, ESI-MS $[M+H]^+$ 247.1, TLC: R_f = 0.25 (DCM/EtOH 95:5).

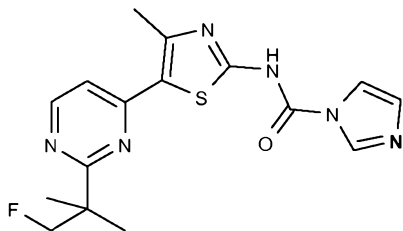
Example 71: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({5-[2-(2-fluoro-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide)



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 42, but using imidazole-1-carboxylic acid {5-[2-(2-fluoro-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide in place of imidazole-1-carboxylic acid {4-methyl-5-[2-(1-methyl-cyclopropyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide. M.p. 187-190 °C, ESI-MS $[M+H]^+$ 407.1, TLC: R_f = 0.3 (DCM/EtOH 95:5)

15

Step 71.1: Imidazole-1-carboxylic acid {5-[2-(2-fluoro-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide

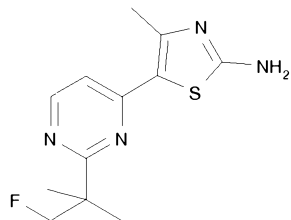


The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Step 42.1, but using 5-[2-(2-fluoro-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-ylamine in place of

20

4-methyl-5-[2-(1-methyl-cyclopropyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine and the reaction is stirred for 16 h at 80 °C.

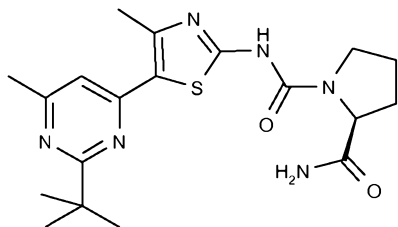
Step 71.2: 5-[2-(2-fluoro-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-ylamine



5

The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Step 42.2, but using 3-fluoro-2,2-dimethyl-propionamide hydrochloride in place of 1-methyl-cyclopropanecarboxamide hydrochloride. ESI-MS $[M+H]^+$ 267.1, TLC: $R_f = 0.4$ (DCM/EtOH 95:5).

10 Example 72: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-[[5-(2-tert-butyl-6-methyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide]

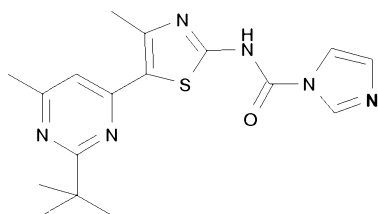


15

The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 42, but using imidazole-1-carboxylic acid [5-(2-tert-butyl-6-methyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide in place of imidazole-1-carboxylic acid {4-methyl-5-[2-(1-methyl-cyclopropyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide. M.p. 197-199 °C, ESI-MS $[M+H]^+$ 403.1, TLC: $R_f = 0.3$ (DCM/EtOH 95:5)

Step 72.1: Imidazole-1-carboxylic acid [5-(2-tert-butyl-6-methyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-

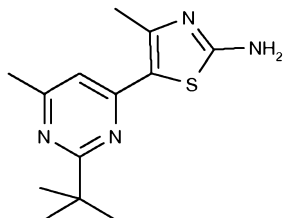
20 4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Step 42.1, but using 5-(2-*tert*-butyl-6-methyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-ylamine in place of 4-methyl-5-[2-(1-methyl-cyclopropyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-ylamine and the reaction is stirred for 16 h. ESI-MS $[M-H]^-$ 355.2.

5

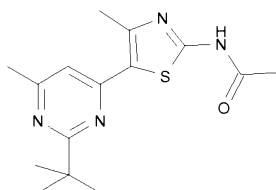
Step 72.2: 5-(2-*tert*-Butyl-6-methyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-ylamine



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Step 1.2, but using N-[5-(2-*tert*-butyl-6-methyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-acetamide in place of N-[5-(2-*tert*-butyl-pyridin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-acetamide and using 2 N HCl. The reaction mixture is stirred 16 h at RT and then 3 h at 90 °C. ESI-MS $[M+H]^+$ 263.1.

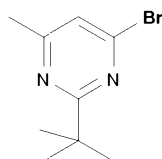
10

Step 72.3: N-[5-(2-*tert*-butyl-6-methyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-acetamide



15 The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Step 1.3, but using 4-bromo-2-*tert*-butyl-6-methyl-pyrimidine in place of 4-bromo-2-*tert*-butyl-pyridine. ESI-MS $[M+H]^+$ 305.2.

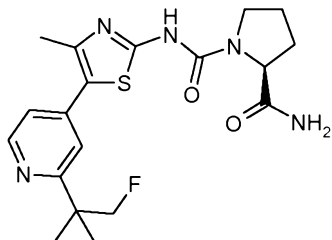
Step 72.4: 4-Bromo-2-*tert*-butyl-6-methyl-pyrimidine



20

The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Step 1.4, but using 2-*tert*-butyl-6-methyl-3H-pyrimidin-4-one in place of 2-*tert*-butyl-1H-pyridin-4-one. ESI-MS $[M+H]^+$ 229/231.0. TLC: R_f = 0.58 (Hexanes/DCM 7:3)

Example 73: (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({5-[2-(2-fluoro-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide)

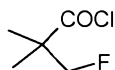


The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Example 1 but with the following modifications. In Example 1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 6 h at rt. In Step 5
 10 the following modifications. In Example 1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 15 h at reflux. In Step 1.1, the reaction mixture is stirred for 15 h at reflux. In Step 1.2, the reaction mixture is stirred for 1 h at 100°C and extracted with EtOAc after being quenched. In Step 1.3, the reaction mixture is stirred for 4 h at 120°C. In Step 1.4, the reaction mixture is stirred for 30 min at 85°C and extracted with EtOAc after being quenched. In Step 1.5, the reaction
 15 mixture is stirred for 1 h at 70°C and trituration in MeOH is not performed. In Step 1.6, the crude product is not purified. In Step 1.7, 3-fluoro-2,2-dimethyl-propionyl chloride (Step 76.1) is used.

Title compound: ESI-MS: 406.1 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 2.20 min (System 1); TLC: R_f = 0.47 (DCM/MeOH, 9:1).

15

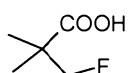
Step 73.1: 3-Fluoro-2,2-dimethyl-propionyl chloride



The title compound is prepared in analogy to the procedure described in Step 5.1 but using 3-fluoro-2,2-dimethyl-propionic acid (Step 73.2).

20

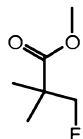
Step 73.2: 3-Fluoro-2,2-dimethyl-propionic acid



A solution of 6.9 g (38.6 mmol) 3-fluoro-2,2-dimethyl-propionic acid methyl ester in 30 mL of methanol is treated with 38.6 mL (77 mmol) 2N NaOH and the mixture heated to reflux for 3
 25 hours. The mixture is cooled to RT and the solvent evaporated. The residue is partitioned between water and DCM. The aqueous phase is acidified by the addition of 50 mL of 2N HCl and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic phase is washed with brine, dried with sodium sulfate and evaporated. The colorless residue is stirred with hexanes, insoluble

material is removed by filtration and the filtrate is evaporated to give the title compound as a colorless solid. ESI-MS: 119.0 [M-H].

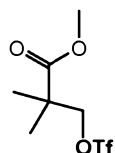
Step 73.3: 3-Fluoro-2,2-dimethyl-propionic acid methyl ester



5

27 mL of a 1 M solution of tetrabutylammonium fluoride in THF are added slowly and under ice cooling to a solution of 7.25 g (27.4 mmol) 2,2-dimethyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-propionic acid methyl ester in 150 mL of THF. The resulting solution is stirred 6 h at 0 °C and then 10 h at RT. The solvent is evaporated carefully and the residue partitioned
10 between DCM and brine. The organic phase is washed with brine, dried with sodium sulfate and evaporated carefully. The brown oil is distilled in a Kugelrohr-oven (oven temperature 120 to 150 °C) to give the title compound as a colorless liquid.

Step 73.4: 2,2-Dimethyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-propionic acid methyl ester



15

To a solution of 3.64 g (27.5 mmol) 3-hydroxy-2,2-dimethyl-propionic acid methyl ester and 4.82 mL (41.3 mmol) 2,6-lutidine in 50 mL dry DCM is slowly added trifluoromethanesulfonic acid anhydride (5.12 mL, 30.3 mmol) at -70 °C and under nitrogen. The yellow solution is stirred 5 min. at -70 °C then the cooling bath is removed and the mixture
20 stirred 3 h at RT. Color change from yellow to orange to brown. DCM (50 mL) is added and the solution is washed twice with 2 N HCl, dried with sodium sulfate and evaporated to dryness. The brown residue is dried under vacuum and the title compound used without further purification. TLC: R_f = 0.72 (EtOAc/hexanes 1:2).

25

Analytical HPLC conditions:

Linear gradient 20-100% solvent A in 5 min + 1.5 min 100% solvent A; detection at 215 nm, flow rate 1 mL/min at 30°C. Column: Nucleosil 100-3 C18 (70 x 4.0 mm). Solvent A = CH₃CN + 0.1% TFA; Solvent B = H₂O + 0.1% TFA.

MS conditions:

Instrument: Micromass Platform II, eluent: 15% methanol in water containing 0.2% of a 25% ammonium hydroxide solution

5

¹H-NMR spectra were measured on a Varian Mercury 400 Spectrometer in the indicated solvents. Abbreviations: br: broad; s: singlet; d: doublet; t: triplet; q: quartet; ppm: part per million

10 HPLC/MS conditions:

Instrument: Hewlett Packard Agilent 1100 series, column: XBridge™ C18 2.5 microm 3.0 X 30 mm, temperature: 50 °C, eluent: 2 channel system: Channel A 5% acetonitrile in water, Channel B acetonitrile containing 1.0% formic acid

Time (minutes)	% channel B	Flow (ml/minute)
0	5	1.4
3.7	95	1.4
4.4	95	2.4
4.45	95	2.4

15 detection: Agilent 1100 DAD 210-350 nm and Waters Micromass ZQ 2000 ESI+ and ESI-.

Preparative HPLC:

Instrument: Gilson preparative HPLC system, column: Sunfire™ Prep C18 OBD™ 5 microm 30 X 100 mm, temperature: 25 °C, eluent: gradient from 5 - 100% acetonitrile in 0.05%

20 aqueous trifluoroacetic acid over 20 minutes, flow rate: 30 ml/minute, detection: UV 254 nm.

Abbreviations and Acronyms:

	BBr ₃	boron tribromide
	^t BuP.HBF ₄	tri- <i>tert</i> -butylphosphonium tetrafluoroborate
25	DCM	dichloromethane
	DIEA	diisopropylethylamine
	DMAP	4-(dimethylamino)pyridine
	DME	1,2-dimethoxyethane

- 120 -

	DMF	dimethyl formamide
	DMP	1,3-dimethyl-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2-(1H)-pyrimidinone
	DMSO	dimethylsulfoxide
	Hex	hexane
5	L	liter(s)
	LiHMDS	lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide
	m.p.	melting point
	MPLC	medium pressure liquid chromatography
	NBS	N-bromosuccinimide
10	NMP	1-methyl-2-pyrrolidone
	PdCl ₂ (dppf)	[1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II)
	Pd(PPh ₃) ₄	tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0)
	R _f	ratio of fronts (TLC)
	rt	room temperature
15	TFA	Trifluoroacetic acid
	THF	tetrahydrofuran
	TLC	thin layer chromatography
	t _R	time of retention
	v	volume
20	wt.	weight

Example A: efficiency as PI3 kinase inhibitors

PI3K KinaseGlo assay: 50 nL of compound dilutions were dispensed onto black 384-well low volume Non Binding Styrene (NBS) plates (Costar Cat. No. NBS#3676). L- α -phosphatidylinositol (PI), provided as 10 mg/ml solution in methanol, was transferred into a glass tube and dried under nitrogen beam. It was then resuspended in 3% OctylGlucoside (OG) by vortexing and stored at 4°C. The KinaseGlo Luminescent Kinase Assay (Promega, Madison/WI, USA) is a homogeneous HTS method of measuring kinase activity by quantifying the amount of ATP remaining in solution following a kinase reaction.

5 μ L of a mix of PI/OG with the PI3K subtype were added (Table 1). Kinase reactions were started by addition of 5 μ L of ATP-mix containing in a final volume 10 μ L 10 mM TRIS-HCl pH 7.5, 3mM MgCl₂, 50 mM NaCl, 0.05% CHAPS, 1mM DTT and 1 μ M ATP, and occurred at room temperature. Reactions were stopped with 10 μ L of KinaseGlo and plates were read 10 mins later in a Synergy2 reader using an integration time of 0.1 seconds per well. 2.5 μ M of a pan-class 1 PI3 kinase inhibitor (standard) was added to the assay plates to generate the 100% inhibition of the kinase reaction, and the 0% inhibition was given by the solvent vehicle (90% DMSO in water). The standard was used as a reference compound and included in all assay plates in the form of 16 dilution points in duplicate.

Table 1 PI3Ks by KinaseGlo: assay conditions and reagent protocol

Vol (10 μ L)	Enzyme (nM)	ATP (μ M)	PI/OG (μ M/ μ g/ml)	NaCl (mM)	Mg ²⁺ (mM)	CHAPS (%)	DTT (mM)	time (mins)
PI3Ka	10	1	11/10	50	3	0.05	1	30
PI3K β	25	1	11/10	50	3	0.05	1	30
PI3K γ	150	1	22/20	50	3	0.05	1	90
PI3K δ	10	1	11/10	50	3	0.05	1	30

Cloning of PI3Ks

20 The PI3K α , PI3K β and PI3K δ constructs are fusion of p85 α iSH2 domain and the respective p110 isoforms. The p85 α fragment and p110 isoform genes were generated by PCR from first strand cDNA generated by RT-PCR from commercial RNA from placenta, testis and brain as described below. The PI3K γ construct was obtained from Roger Williams lab, MRC

Laboratory of Molecular Biology, Cambridge, UK (November, 2003) and is described (Pacold, Michael E.; Suire, Sabine; Perisic, Olga; Lara-Gonzalez, Samuel; Davis, Colin T.; Walker, Edward H.; Hawkins, Phillip T.; Stephens, Len; Eccleston, John F.; Williams, Roger L. Crystal structure and functional analysis of Ras binding to its effector phosphoinositide 3-kinase gamma. Cell (2000), 103(6), 931-943).

PI3K α constructs and proteins

PI3K α wt	BV1075	p85iSH2(461-568)-GGGGGGGGGGG-p110 α (21-1068)-His
------------------	--------	--

BV1075: The construct for Baculovirus BV-1075 was generated by a three-part ligation comprised of a p85 fragment and a p110 α fragment cloned into vector pBlueBac4.5. The p85 fragment was derived from plasmid p1661-2 digested with Nhe/Spe. The p110 α fragment derived from is clone was verified by sequencing and used in a LR410 as a Spel/HindIII fragment. For the generation of the baculovirus expression vector LR410 the gateway LR reaction to transfer the insert into the Gateway adapted pBlueBac4.5 (Invitrogen) vector was used. The cloning vector pBlueBac4.5 (Invitrogen) was digested with Nhe/HindIII. This resulted in the construct PED 153.8. The p85 component (iSH2) was generated by PCR using ORF 318 (described above) as a template and one forward primer KAC1028 (5'- GCTAGCATGCGAGAATATGATAGAT-TATATGAAG-AATATACC) (SEQ ID NO: 1) and two reverse primers, KAC1029 (5'-GCCTCCACCAC-CTCCGCCTG-GTTAATGCTGTTTCATACGTTTGTC) (SEQ ID NO: 2) and KAC1039 (5'- TACTAGTC-CGCCTCCAC-CACCTCCGCCTCCACCACCTCCGCC) (SEQ ID NO: 3). The two reverse primers overlap and incorporate the 12x Gly linker and the N-terminal sequence of the p110 α gene to the Spel site. The 12x Gly linker replaces the single Gly linker in the BV1052 construct. The PCR fragment was cloned into pCR2.1 TOPO (Invitrogen). Of the resulting clones, p1661-2 was determined to be correct by sequencing. This plasmid was digested with Nhe and Spel and the resulting fragment was gel-isolated and purified for sub-cloning.

The p110 α cloning fragment was generated by enzymatic digest of clone LR410 (see above) with Spe I and HindIII. The Spel site is in the coding region of the p110 α gene. The resulting fragment was gel-isolated and purified for sub-cloning. The cloning vector, pBlueBac4.5 (Invitrogen) was prepared by enzymatic digestion with Nhe and HindIII. The cut vector was purified with Qiagen column and then dephosphorylated with Calf Intestine alkaline phosphatase (CIP) (BioLabs). After completion of the CIP reaction the cut vector

was again column purified to generate the final vector. A three-part ligation was performed using Roche Rapid ligase and the vendor specifications. The final plasmid was verified by sequencing.

Kinase domain.

5 Protein sequence of BV 1075:

1 MREYDRLYEE YTRTSQEIQM KRTAIEAFNE TIKIFEEQCQ TQERYSKEYI EKFKREGNEK
 61 EIQRIMHNYD KLKSRISEII DSRRLLEEDL KKQAAEYREI DKRMNSIKPG GGGGGGGGGG
 121 GLVECLLPNG MIVTLECLRE ATLITIKHEL FKEARKYPLH QLLQDESSYI FVSVTQEAEER
 181 EEEFFDETRRL CDLRLFQPFLL KVIEPVGNGRE EKILNREIGF AIGMPVCEFD MVKDPEVQDF
 10 241 RRNILNVCKE AVDLRDLNSP HSRAMYVYPP NVESSEPELPH HIYNKLDKGQ IIVVIWVIVS
 301 PNNDKQKYTL KINHDCVPEQ VIAEAIRKKT RSMLLSSEQL KLCVLEYQ GK YILKVCGCDE
 361 YFLEKYPLSQ YKYIRSCIML GRMPNMLMA KESLYSQLPM DCFTMPSYSR RISTATPYMN
 421 GETSTKSLWV INSALRIKIL CATYVNVNIR DIDKIYVRTG IYHGGEPLCD NVNTQRVPCS
 481 NPRWNEWLNY DIYIPDLPR ARLCLSICSV KGRKGAKKEH CPLAWGNINL FDYTDTLVSG
 15 541 KMALNLWPVP HGLEDLLNPI GVTGSNPKE TPCLELEFDW FSSVVKFPDM SVIEEHANWS
 601 VSREAGFSYS HAGLSNRLAR DNELRENDKE QLKAISTRDP LSEITEQEKD FLWSHRHYCV
 661 TIPEILPKLL LSVKWNRSDE VAQMYCLVKD WPPIKPEQAM ELLDCNYDPD MVRGFAVRCL
 721 EKYLTDKLS QYLIQLVQVL KYEQYLDNLL VRFLKKALT NQRIGHFFFW HLKSEMHNKT
 781 VSQRFGLLE SYCRACGMYL KHLNRQVEAM EKLINLTDIL KQEKKDETQK VQMKFLVEQM
 20 841 RRPDFMDALQ GFLSPLNPAH QLGNLRLLEC RIMSSAKRPL WLNWENPDIM SELLFQNEI
 901 IFKNGDDLQ DMLTLQIIRI MENIWQNQGL DLRMLPYGCL SIGDCVGLIE VVRNSHTIMQ
 961 IQCKGGLKGA LQFNSHTLHQ WLKDKNKGEI YDAAIDLFTR SCAGYCVATF ILGIGDRHNS
 1021 NIMVKDDGQL FHIDFGHFLD HKKKKFGYKR ERVPFVLTQD FLIVISKGAQ ECTKTREFER
 1081 FQEMCYKAYL AIRQHANLFI NLFSSMMLGSG MPQLQSFDI AYIRKTLALD KTEQEALEYF
 25 1141 MKQMNDAAHG GWTTKMDWIF HTIKQHALNE LGGAHHHHHH (SEQ ID NO: 4)

PI3Kβ constructs and proteins

PI3Kβ	BV949	p85iSH2(461-N58K-568)-GGGGGG-p110β(2-1070)-His
-------	-------	--

BV949: PCR products for the inter SH2 domain (iSH2) of the p85 PI3Kα, PI3Kβ and PI3Kδ subunit and for the full-length p110β subunit were generated and fused by overlapping
 30 PCR. The iSH2 PCR product was obtained from first strand cDNA generated by RT-PCR from commercial human RNA from placenta, testis and brain (Clontech), initially using primers gwG130-p01 (5'-CGAGAATATGATAGATTATATGAAGAAT-3') (SEQ ID NO: 5) and gwG130-p02 (5'-TGGTTT-AATGCTGTTCATACGTTTGTCAAT-3') (SEQ ID NO: 6). Subsequently, in a secondary PCR reaction Gateway recombination AttB1 sites and linker

661 LSQLCENEMD LIWTLRQDCR EIFPQSLPKL LLSIKWNKLE DVAQLQALLQ IWPKLPPREA
 721 LELLDFNYPD QYVREYAVGC LRQMSDEELS QYLLQLVQVL KYEPFLDCAL SRFLLERALG
 781 NRRIGQFLFW HLRSEVHIPA VSVQFGVILE AYCRGSVGHM KVLSKQVEAL NKLKTLNSLI
 841 KLNNAVKLNRA KGKEAMHTCL KQSAYREALS DLQSPLNPCV ILSELYVEKC KYMDSKMKPL
 5 901 WLVIYNNKVFG EDSVGVIFKN GDDLRLQDMLT LQMLRLMDLL WKEAGLDLRM LPYGCLATGD
 961 RSGLIEVVST SETIADIQLN SSVAAAAAAF NKDALLNWLK EYNSGDDLDR AIEEFTLSCA
 1021 GYCVASYVLG IGDRHSDNIM VKKTGQLFHI DFGHILGNFK SKFGIKRERV PFILTYDFIH
 1081 VIQQGKTGNT EKFGFRQCC EDAYLILRRH GNLFITLFFAL MLTAGLPELT SVKDIQYLKD
 1141 SLALGKSEEE ALKQFKQKFD EALRESWTTK VNWMAHTVRK DYRSGAHHHH HHGA

10 (SEQ ID NO: 12)

Kinase domain.

PI3K γ construct and protein

PI3K γ	BV950	p110 γ (Δ 143-[Met144-1102])-His
---------------	-------	---

Construct obtained from Roger Williams lab, MRC Laboratory of Molecular Biology, Cambridge, UK (November, 2003). Description of the construct in (Pacold, Michael E.;
 15 Suire, Sabine; Perisic, Olga; Lara-Gonzalez, Samuel; Davis, Colin T.; Walker, Edward H.;
 Hawkins, Phillip T.; Stephens, Len; Eccleston, John F.; Williams, Roger L. Crystal structure and functional analysis of Ras binding to its effector phosphoinositide 3-kinase gamma. Cell (2000), 103(6), 931-943). Constructs lacking the N-terminal 144 aa.

Protein sequence of BV950:

20 1 MSEESQAFQR QLTALIGYDV TDVSNVHDDE LEFTRRGLVT PRMAEVASRD PKLYAMHPWV
 61 TSKPLPEYLW KKIANNCFI VIHRSTTSQT IKVSPDDTPG AILQSFFTKM AKKKSLMDIP
 121 ESQSEQDFVL RVCGRDEYLV GETPIKNFQW VRHCLKNGEE IHVVLDTPPD PALDEVKKEE
 181 WPLVDDCTGV TGYHEQLTIH GKDHEVFTV SLWDCDRKFR VKIRGIDIPV LPRNTDLTVF
 241 VEANIQHQQ VLCQRRTSPK PFTEEVLWNV WLEFSIKIKD LPKGALLNLQ IYCGKAPALS
 25 301 SKASAESPSS ESKGKVRLLY YVNLILLIDHR FLLRRGEYVL HMWQISGKGE DQGSFNADKL
 361 TSATNPDKEN SMSISILLDN YCHPIALPKH QPTPDPEGDR VRAEMPNQLR KQLEAIIATD
 421 PLNPLTAEDK ELLWHFRYES LKHPKAYPKL FSSVKWQQE IVAKTYQLLA RREVWDQSAL
 481 DVGLTMQLLD CNFSDENVRA IAVQKLESLE DDDVLHYLLQ LVQAVKFEPEY HDSALARFLL
 541 KRGLRNKRIG HFLFWFLRSE IAQSRHYQQR FAVILEAYLR GCGTAMLHDF TQQVQVIEML
 30 601 QKVTLDIKSL SAEKYDVSSQ VISQLKQKLE NLQNSQLPES FRVPYDPGLK AGALAIEKCK
 661 VMASKKKPLW LEFKCADPTA LSNETIGIIF KHGDDLRLQDM LILQILRIME SIWETESLDL
 721 CLLPYGCIST GDKIGMIEIV KDATTIAKIQ QSTVGNLTGAF KDEVLNHWLW EKSPTEEFKQ
 781 AAVERFVYSC AGYCVATFVL GIGDRHNDNI MITETGNLFH IDFGHILGNY KSFLGINKER
 841 VPFVLTPDFL FVMGTSGKKT SPHFQKFQDI CVKAYLALRH HTNLLIILFS MMLMTGMPQL
 35 901 TSKEDIEYIR DALTVGKNEE DAKKYFLDQI EVCARDKGWTV QFNWFLHLVL GIKQGEKHS

961 HHHHHH (SEQ ID NO: 13)

PI3K δ construct and protein

PI3K δ	BV1060	p85iSH2(461-568)-GGGGGG-p110 δ (2-1044)-His
---------------	--------	--

BV1060: PCR products for the inter SH2 domain (iSH2) of the p85 subunit and for the full-length p110 δ subunit were generated and fused by overlapping PCR. The iSH2 PCR product was generated by using as a template the ORF318 (see above) and the primers gwG130-p03 (5'-GGGACAAG-TTTGTACAAAAAAGCAGGCTACGAAGGAGATATACATATGC-GAGAATATGATAGATTATATGAAGAAT-3') (SEQ ID NO: 7) and gwG154-p04 (5'-TCCTCCTCCT-CCTCCTCCTGGTTTAAATGCTGTTCATACGTTTGTGTC-3') (SEQ ID NO: 14). The p110 δ fragment was obtained from first strand cDNA generated by RT-PCR from commercial human RNA from placenta, testis and brain (Clontech), using initially primers gwG154-p01 (5'-ATGCCCCCTGGGGTGGACTGCCCCAT-3') (SEQ ID NO: 15) and gwG154-p02 (5'-CTACTGCCTGT-TGTCTTTGGACACGT-3') (SEQ ID NO: 16). In a subsequent PCR reaction linker sequences and a Histidine tag was added at the 5' end and 3' end of the p110 δ fragment respectively, using primers gw154-p03 (5'-ATTAACCCAGGAGGAGGAGGAGGAGGACCCCCTGGGGTGGAC-TGCCCCATGGA-3') (SEQ ID NO: 17) and gwG154-p06 (5'-AGCTCCGTGATGGTGATGGTGAT-GTGCTCCCTGCCTGTTGTCTTTGGACACGTTGT-3') (SEQ ID NO: 18). The p85-iSH2/ p110 δ fusion protein was assembled in a third PCR reaction by the overlapping linkers at the 3' end of the iSH2 fragment and the 5' end of the p110 δ fragment, using the above mentioned gwG130-p03 primer and a primer containing an overlapping Histidine tag and the Gateway (Invitrogen) AttB2 recombination sequences (5'-GGG-ACCACTTTGTACAAGAAAGCTGGGTTTAA-GCTCCGTGATGGTGATGGTGAGTGCTCC-3') (SEQ ID NO: 19). This final product was recombined in a Gateway OR reaction into the donor vector pDONR201 (Invitrogen) to generate the ORF319 entry clone. This clone was verified by sequencing and used in a Gateway LR reaction (Invitrogen) to transfer the insert into the Gateway adapted pBlueBac4.5 (Invitrogen) vector for generation of the baculovirus expression vector LR415.

Protein sequence of BV1060:

30 1 MREYDRLYEE YTRTSQEIQM KRTAIEAFNE TIKIFEEQCQ TQERYKEYI EKFKREGNEK
61 EIQRIMHNYD KLKSRRISEII DSRRRLEEDL KKQAAEYREI DKRMNSIKPG GGGGGPPGVD
121 CPMEFWTKEE NQSVVDFLL PTGVYLNFPV SRNANLSTIK QLLWHRAQYE PLFHMLSGPE

- 127 -

181 AYWFTCINQT AEQQELEDEQ RRLCDVQPFL PVLRLVAREG DRVKKLINSQ ISLLIGKGLH
 241 EFDSLCDPEV NDFRAKMCQF CEEAAARRQQ LGWEAWLQYS FPLQLEPSAQ TWGPGTLRLP
 301 NRALLVNVKF EGSEESFTFQ VSTKDVPLAL MACALRKKAT VFRQPLVEQP EDYTLQVNGR
 361 HEYLYGSYPL CQFQYICSL HSGLTPHLM VHSSSILAMR DEQSNPAPQV QKPRAKPPPI
 5 421 PAKKPSSVSL WSLEQPFRIE LIQGSKNAD ERMKLVVQAG LFHGNEMLCK TVSSSEVSVC
 481 SEPVWKQRLE FDINICDLPR MARLCFALYA VIEKAKKARS TKKSKKADC PIAWANLMLF
 541 DYKDQLKTGE RCLYMWPSVP DEKGELLNPT GTVRSNPNTD SAAALLICLP EVAPHPVYYP
 601 ALEKILELGR HSECVHVTEE EQLQLREILE RRGSGELYEH EKDLVWKL RH EVQEHFPEAL
 661 ARLLLVTKWN KHEDVAQMLY LLCSPWELPV LSALELLDFS FPDCHVGSFA IKSLRKLTD
 10 721 ELFQYLLQLV QVLKYESYLD CELTKFLDR ALANRKIGHF LFWHLRSEMH VPSVALRFGL
 781 ILEAYCRGST HHMKVLMKQG EALSCLKALN DFVKLSSQKT PKPQTKELMH LCMRQEAYLE
 841 ALSHLQSPLD PSTLLAEVCV EQCTFMSKM KPLWIMYSNE EAGSGGSVGI IFKNGDDLQ
 901 DMLTLQMIQL MDVLWKQEGE DLRMTPYGCL PTGDRTGLIE VVLRSDTIAN IQLNKSMAA
 961 TAAFNKDALL NWLKSKNPGE ALDRAIEEFT LSCAGYCVAT YVLGIGDRHS DNIMIRESGQ
 15 1021 LFHIDFGHFL GNFKTKFGIN RERVPFILTY DFVHVIQQGK TNNSEKFERF RGYCERAYTI
 1081 LRRHGLLFLH LFALMRAAGL PELSCSKDIQ YLKDSLALGK TEEEALKHFR VKFNEALRES
 1141 WKTKVNWLAH NVSKDNRQEL GGAHHHHHH (SEQ ID NO: 20)

Purification of PI3K α , PI3K β and PI3K γ constructs

20 PI3K α , PI3K β and PI3K γ were purified in two chromatographic steps: immobilized metal affinity chromatography (IMAC) on a Ni sepharose resin (GE Healthcare) and gel filtration utilizing a Superdex 200 26/60 column (GE Healthcare). All buffers were chilled to 4°C and lysis was performed chilled on ice. Column fractionation was performed at room temperature. All buffers used to purify PI3K β contained 0.05% Triton X100 in addition to what is described below.

25 Typically frozen cells from 10 L of Tn5 cell culture were resuspended in "Lysis Buffer" 20 mM Tris-Cl, pH 7.5, 500 mM NaCl, 5% glycerol, 5 mM imidazole, 1 mM NaF, 0.1 μ g/mL okadaic acid (OAA), 5 mM BME, 1 x Complete protease inhibitor cocktail – EDTA-free (20 tablets/1 L buffer, Roche Applied Sciences), benzonase (25U/mL buffer, EMD Biosciences) at a ratio of 1:6 v/v pellet to Lysis Buffer ratio, and mechanically lysed by douncing
 30 strokes using a tight-fitting pestle. The lysate was centrifuged at 45,000 g for 30 minutes, and the supernatant was loaded onto a pre-equilibrated IMAC column (3 mL resin/100 mL lysate). The column was washed with 3-5 column volumes of Lysis Buffer, followed by a second wash of 3-5 column volumes with 20 mM Tris-Cl, pH 7.5, 500 mM NaCl, 5% glycerol, 45 mM imidazole, 1 mM NaF, 0.1 μ g/mL OAA, 5 mM BME, 1x Complete protease
 35 inhibitor cocktail – EDTA-free. Protein was eluted with 20 mM Tris-Cl, pH 7.5, 0.5 M NaCl,

5% glycerol, 250 mM imidazole, 1 mM NaF, 0.1µg/mL OAA, 5 mM BME, 1x Complete protease inhibitor cocktail – EDTA-free. Pertinent fractions were analyzed by SDS-PAGE and pooled accordingly. The protein was further purified by gel filtration on a Superdex 200 26/60 column equilibrated in 20 mM Tris-Cl, pH 7.5, 0.5 M NaCl, 5% glycerol, 1 mM NaF, 5 mM DTT, 1x Complete protease inhibitor cocktail – EDTA-free. Pertinent fractions were analyzed by SDS-PAGE and pooled accordingly. An equal volume of Dialysis Buffer (20 mM Tris-Cl, pH 7.5, 500 mM NaCl, 50% glycerol, 5 mM NaF, 5 mM DTT) was added to the pool and then dialyzed against Dialysis Buffer two changes (one change overnight). Protein was stored at -20°C.

10 Purification of PI3Kδ

PI3Kδ was purified in three chromatographic steps: immobilized metal affinity chromatography on a Ni Sepharose resin (GE Healthcare), gel filtration utilizing a Superdex 200 26/60 column (GE Healthcare), and finally a ion exchange step on a Q-HP column (GE Healthcare). All buffers were chilled to 4°C and lysis was performed chilled on ice. Column fractionation was performed at room temperature.

Typically frozen cells from 10 L of Tn5 cell culture were resuspended in “Lysis Buffer” 20 mM Tris-Cl, pH 7.5, 500 mM NaCl, 5% glycerol, 5 mM imidazole, 1 mM NaF, 0.1µg/mL okadaic acid (OAA), 5 mM BME, 1 x Complete protease inhibitor cocktail – EDTA-free (20 tablets/1 L buffer, Roche Applied Sciences), benzonase (25U/mL lysis buffer, EMD Biosciences) at a ratio of 1:10 v/v pellet to Lysis Buffer ratio, and mechanically lysed by douncing 20 strokes using a tight-fitting pestle. The lysate was centrifuged at 45,000 g for 30 minutes, and the supernatant was loaded onto a pre-equilibrated IMAC column (5 mL resin/100 mL lysate). The column was washed with 3-5 column volumes of Lysis Buffer, followed by a second wash of 3-5 column volumes with 20 mM Tris-Cl, pH 7.5, 500 mM NaCl, 5% glycerol, 40 mM imidazole, 1 mM NaF, 0.1µg/mL OAA, 5 mM BME, 1 x Complete protease inhibitor cocktail – EDTA-free. Protein was eluted with 20 mM Tris-Cl, pH 7.5, 500 mM NaCl, 5% glycerol, 250 mM imidazole, 1 mM NaF, 0.1µg/mL OAA, 5 mM BME, 1 x Complete protease inhibitor cocktail – EDTA-free. Pertinent fractions were analyzed by SDS-PAGE and pooled accordingly. The protein was further purified by gel filtration on a Superdex 200 equilibrated in 20 mM Tris-Cl, pH 7.5, 500 mM NaCl, 5% glycerol, 1 mM NaF, 0.1µg/mL OAA, 5 mM DTT, 1 x Complete protease inhibitor cocktail – EDTA-free. Pertinent fractions were analyzed by SDS-PAGE and pooled accordingly. These fractions were

diluted 1:10 v/v pool volume to buffer ratio with "Buffer A" 20 mM Tris-Cl, pH 8.2, 5% glycerol, 1 mM NaF, 0.1µg/mL OAA, 5 mM DTT and loaded onto a prepared Q-HP column. After sample loading is completed we wash with Buffer A and 5% "Buffer B" 20 mM Tris-Cl, pH 8.2, 1 M NaCl, 5% glycerol, 1 mM NaF, 0.1ug/mL OAA, 5 mM DTT for 3-5 column volumes. We elute the protein using a 5%-30% gradient of Buffer B. Typically the protein elutes at ~200 mM NaCl. Pertinent fractions were analyzed by SDS-PAGE and pooled accordingly. An equal volume of Dialysis Buffer (20 mM Tris-Cl, pH 7.5, 500 mM NaCl, 50% glycerol, 1 mM NaF, 0.1µg/mL OAA, 5 mM DTT) was added to the pool and then dialyzed against Dialysis Buffer two changes (one change overnight). Protein was stored at -20°C.

10

The following results were obtained using the above described assays.

ex .	PI3Ka / IC50 [umol l-1]	PI3Kb / IC50 [umol l-1]	PI3Kd / IC50 [umol l-1]	PI3Kg / IC50 [umol l-1]
1	0.014	4.428	0.971	0.680
27	0.081	5.200	0.271	1.563
12	0.010	3.874	0.197	0.352
35	0.006	0.860	0.029	0.360
15	0.008	1.212	0.077	1.097
13	0.013	4.491	0.161	0.183
3	0.067	2.301	0.432	0.362
5	0.044	3.905	0.648	2.047
37	0.039	5.521	0.386	4.447
29	0.056	6.175	0.804	0.684
18	0.019	4.137	0.538	0.612
51	0.113	8.838	0.690	3.480
47	0.094	2.903	0.156	1.875
59	0.064	3.497	0.881	0.917
64	0.010	0.692	0.032	0.451
61	0.072	6.113	0.901	1.517
66	0.013	2.740	0.298	0.435
42	0.012	3.165	0.289	0.858

ex	PI3Ka / IC50 [umol l-1]	PI3Kb / IC50 [umol l-1]	PI3Kd / IC50 [umol l-1]	PI3Kg / IC50 [umol l-1]
63	0.016	1.2	0.098	0.79

Compounds of the present invention, in particular, the preferred compounds of the present invention, show an improved selectivity for PI3K alpha with respect to beta and/or delta and/or gamma subtypes e.g. as measured in a biochemical assay. Those compounds also preferably show selectivity for PI3K alpha with respect to beta and/or delta and/or gamma subtypes as measured in the cellular assay.

Example B: Determination of *in vitro* metabolic clearance

10 Abbreviations

ACN Acetonitrile

ADME Absorption, Distribution, Metabolism and Excretion

ALP Automated labware positioner

%B % of HPLC solvent B

15 BT Biotransformation (or metabolic stability or microsomal stability)

[C]_{t=0} Initial (time zero) *In vitro* concentration of TA

CL_h Hepatic clearance (mL/min/kg)

CL_{int} Intrinsic clearance rate (μL reaction volume/min/mg microsomal protein)

CL_{int,s} Intrinsic clearance rate scaled for liver mass (mL reaction volume/min/g liver)

20 Cyno Cynomolgous

CYP(s) Cytochrome P450(s)

DiH₂O Deionized water

ER_h Hepatic extraction ratio

ESI Electrospray ionization

25 f_{ub} Free fraction of drug in blood or plasma

f_{um} Free fraction of drug in microsomes

IS Internal standard

k_{mic} Elimination rate in microsomes

K_{Pi} 0.05M Potassium phosphate buffer, pH 7.4

30 LC-MS/MS Liquid chromatography coupled tandem mass spectrometry

LOD Limit of detection

	M	Microsomal protein content in the incubation (mg/mL)
	NADPH	β -Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate, reduced form
	NCE	New chemical entity
	NSB	Non-specific binding
5	Qh	Portal blood flow (mL/min/kg)
	RPM	Rotations per minute
	SD	Standard deviation
	S-D	Sprague-Dawley
	SF1	Scaling factor: mg microsomal protein per gram liver
10	SF2	Scaling factor: gram of liver per kg animal body weight
	t _{1/2}	<i>In vitro</i> clearance half-life (min)
	TA	Test article
	UDPGA	Uridine 5'diphosphoglucuronic acid
	UGT	Uridine 5'diphosphate glucuronosyltransferases
15	V	Reaction incubation volume (μ L)

Final test article and protein concentrations, as well as incubation duration, are shown below

(Table 1). Low test article concentrations were selected to comply with the assumption that reaction kinetics are evaluated at a concentration less than (or approximately equal to) K_m . DMSO is known to have an inhibitory effect on CYP activity. Therefore, the concentration of DMSO in the incubation media has been restricted to 0.01% (v/v) so that interference to the metabolic process is minimized.

25 **Table 1 Final reaction components and concentrations in metabolic clearance incubations**

	Reaction component	Final reaction concentration
	Potassium phosphate (KPi) buffer, pH 7.4	50 mM
	MgCl ₂	2.0 mM
30	NADPH	1.0 mM
	UDPGA ^a	1.0 mM
	Alamethacin ^a	25 μ g/mg liver microsomes
	Liver microsomes	0.5 mg/mL

- 132 -

Test article	1.0 μM
CAN	0.06% (v/v)
DMSO (test article solvent)	0.01% (v/v)

5 ^aOptional components required only to reconstitute UGT (Uridine 5'diphosphate glucuronosyltransferases) activity.

A typical experiment is performed in 96-well format with shaking incubation at 37 °C. The *in vitro* metabolic clearance rate is derived from data collected at four time points (eg. 0, 5, 15 and 30 minutes) in a reaction including cofactor(s) (NADPH and/or UDPGA). A 30 minutes
10 negative control incubation (minus cofactor) is also performed to assess CYP-unrelated stability issues (eg, chemical instability, CYP-independent metabolism).

In general, TA's in 10 mM DMSO are diluted 1:1000 into 0.6% ACN (v/v) in DiH₂O to 10 μM . Immediately prior to the start of the experiment, 1.25 mg/mL of microsomal protein is suspended in 50 mM KPi. For evaluation of UGT-mediated metabolism, the suspension
15 may be first pretreated by 5 min incubation on ice with alamethicin (25 $\mu\text{g}/\text{mg}$ of microsomal protein). TA (35 μL) is added to 140 μL of the microsomal suspensions for 175 μL enzyme-substrate mixture. This enzyme•substrate mixture is preincubated for 15 min at 37 °C. The 30 min negative control incubation is processed by combining 25 μL of enzyme•substrate mixture with an equal volume of 50 mM KPi containing 4 mM MgCl₂. Following a 30 minute
20 incubation at 37 °C, the mix is quenched by adding 50 μL of ACN containing the MS internal standard (2 μM alprenolol). The T=0 min time point is processed by combining 25 μL of enzyme•substrate mixture directly with 50 μL of ACN containing the MS internal standard (2 μM alprenolol). 25 μL of the cofactor solution is added (2mM NADPH in 50 mM KPi plus 4 mM MgCl₂; optionally including 2 mM UDPGA for CYP+UGT assays) to simulate
25 the complete quenched reaction mixture.

The bulk reactions for the remaining time points are initiated by addition of 125 μL of cofactor solution (2 mM NADPH in 50 mM KPi plus 4 mM MgCl₂) to the remaining 125 μL of enzyme•substrate mixture. For UGT metabolism, 2 mM UDPGA, is included in the cofactor solution, as well. At specific reaction time points (eg. 5, 15, 30 minutes), reaction aliquots
30 (50 μL) are removed and reactions are terminated by addition of acetonitrile (50 μL) containing mass spectrometry internal standard (2 μM alprenolol). All the samples are centrifuged at ~3400xg at 4 °C for 10 min and the supernatants are analyzed by LC-MS/MS for quantitation of remaining TA. The percentage of TA remaining, relative to 0 minutes, is

used to estimate *in vitro* elimination-rate constant (k_{mic}) which can be used to calculate *in vitro* metabolic clearance rates.

Analysis of samples is performed on a high performance liquid chromatography-tandem
 5 massspectrometry (LC/MS) system consisting of a Waters Quattro Premiere mass
 spectrometer, an ESI ion source, a CTC-HTS Pal autosampler, and an Agilent LC Pump.
 Samples are separated on an Atlantic C18 column, 2.1x30 mm, 3.5 micron using the fast
 mobile phase gradient outlined in Table 2. Mobile phase A consists of purified water
 containing 10 mM ammonium formate. Mobile phase B consists of acetonitrile containing
 10 0.01% formic acid. The flow rate is 1 mL/min. The injection volume is 10 μ L. The first 30
 seconds of elute is diverted to waste for sample clean-up. Compounds are detected using
 the software MassLynx/QuanLynx which collects intensity data for all fragments related to
 the molecular weight of the test compound. After collection of the raw data, the software
 may combine the profiles of up to 3 quality fragments if needed. Generally, the fragment
 15 peak of strongest intensity is integrated.

Table 2 Mobile phase gradient for HPLC

Time (min)	%B
0.0	5
0.2	5
20 0.85	95
1.02	95
1.05	5

Each microsomal elimination rate, k_{mic} , is based on a 4-point elimination curve tested in
 singlet. LC-MS/MS raw data for a reaction plate is returned as integrated analyte peak
 25 areas for the TA and IS. These values may be converted to analyte:IS peak area ratios to
 standardize data comparisons.

The reaction time point (eg. 0, 5, 20 or 30 min) is plotted versus the natural logarithm of
 percent TA remaining relative to 0 minutes (based on relative peak area ratio). The slope of
 this clearance plot, k_{mic} , is used to calculate the *in vitro* half-life, $t_{1/2}$, as shown in Eq. (1).
 30 In order to focus on linear reaction kinetics, whenever possible, data points representing
 <10% TA remaining are generally excluded from the definition of the clearance plot slope.
 The reaction $t_{1/2}$ is the core experimental value used for calculating CLint (Eq. 2)

Eq. (1): $t_{1/2} = 0.693/-k_{mic}$

$$\text{Eq (2): } \text{Clint} = 0.693 / -k_{mic} \cdot V/M$$

The following results were obtained using the above described procedure:

example	CYP MetCL-Ra / CL(int) [ul min ⁻¹ mg ⁻¹]	CYP MetCL-Hu / CL(int) [ul min ⁻¹ mg ⁻¹]
comparative example,		
WO2004/096797, no 133	56	37
examples according to this invention		
15	29	33
61	22	19
55	29	27

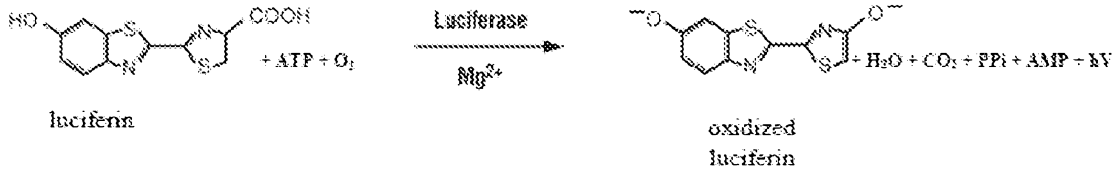
5 Example C: Inhibition of PI3K alpha mutants E545K and H1047R determined in a luciferase luminescence assay

10 Luminescence is a well established readout to determine ATP concentrations and can thus be used to follow the activity of many kinases regardless of their substrate. The KinaseGlo Luminescent Kinase Assay (Promega, Madison/WI, USA) is a homogeneous HTS method of measuring kinase activity by quantifying the amount of ATP remaining in solution following a kinase reaction.

15 Phosphoinositide 3-kinase was incubated at room temperature in 50- μ l medium containing 1 μ M ATP, 5 mM MgCl₂, 50 mM NaCl, 5 μ g/ml soybeen phosphatidylinositol (Avanti Polar lipids, Cat. Nr 840044C), 0.015% octoglucoside (Sigma, Cat. Nr O9882), 0.01 % CHAPS, 1 mM DTT, 2.5 % DMSO, and 10 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5. The kinase reaction was initiated by the addition of ATP (15 min preincubation of enzyme with inhibitor) and stopped after 1 h with 50 μ l KinaseGlo® (Promega, cat. Nr V6714) and luminescence was measured by a Victor II reader (0.1 s integration). Curves were fitted by non-linear regression using the logistic equation (model 205 of XLfit® , ID Business Solutions, Guildford, UK).

20

Assay Principle of Luminescence Assay (KinaseGlo):



Using above assay system and using PI3K proteins obtained from constructs shown in the following table

Type	Code	Construct
Wild type	BV1075	p85iSH2(461-568)-GGGGGGGGGGG-p110α(21-1068)-His
E545K	BV1147	p85iSH2(461-568)-GGISGGGGIMV-p110α(21-E542K-1068)-His
H1047R	BV1097	p85iSH2(461-568)-GGISGGGGIMV-p110α(21-H1047R-1068)-His

5

the inhibitory activity against wild type and mutant PI3Kalpha was assessed. The results are shown in the following table.

Inhibition of wild type and mutant PI3Kalpha:

Example	PI3Kalpha wild type	PI3Kalpha E545K	PI3Kalpha H1047R
IC50s in nM			
5	8.2	6.7	7.7
15	4.6	4.0	4.8
61	3.9	2.7	3.6

BV1147: The activating mutation E545K found in many cancers was introduced into
 5 ORF318 by site directed mutagenesis with the QuickChange XL mutagenesis kit
 (Stratagene). Using the method recommended by the manufacturer and the mutagenic
 primers gwG152-p15 (5'-CTCTCTGAAATCACTAAGCAGGAGAAAGATTTT-3') (SEQ ID
 NO: 21) and gwG152-p16 (5'-AAAATCTTTCT-CCTGCTTAGTGATTTTCAGAGAG-3') (SEQ
 ID NO: 22) ORF544 was generated. This clone was verified by sequencing and used in a
 10 Gateway LR reaction (Invitrogen) to transfer the insert into the Gateway adapted
 pBlueBac4.5 (Invitrogen) vector for generation of the baculovirus expression vector LR561.
 Kinase domain.

Protein sequence of BV 1147:

1 MREYDRLYEE YTRTSQEIQM KRTAIEAFNE TIKIFEEQCQ TQERYSKEYI EKFKREGNEK
 15 61 EIQRIMHNYD KLKSRISEII DSRRLLEEDL KKQAAEYREI DKRMNSIKPG GISGGGGGIM
 121 VLVECLLPNG MIVTLECLRE ATLITIKHEL FKEARKYPLH QLLQDESSYI FVSVTQEAER
 181 EEEFDETRRL CDLRLFQPFL KVIEPVGNRE EKILNREIGF AIGMPVCEFD MVKDPEVQDF
 241 RRNILNVCKE AVDLRDLNSP HSRAMYVYPP NVESSPELPK HIYNKLDKGGQ IIVVIWVIVS
 301 PNNDKQKYTL KINHDCVPEQ VIAEAIRKKT RSMLLSSEQL KLCVLEYQGK YILKVCGCDE
 20 361 YFLEKYPLSQ YKYIRSCIML GRMPNLMLMA KESLYSQLPM DCFTMPSYSR RISTATPYMN
 421 GETSTKSLWV INSALRIKIL CATYVNVNIR DIDKIYVRTG IYHGGEPLCD NVNTQRVPCS
 481 NPRWNEWLNY DIYIPDLRA ARLCLSICSV KGRKGAKKEH CPLAWGNINL FDYDTLTVSG
 541 KMALNLWPVP HGLEDLLNPI GVTGSNPNKE TPCLELEFDW FSSVVKFPDM SVIEEHANWS
 601 VSREAGFSYS HAGLSNRLAR DNELRENDKE QLKAISTRDP LSEITKQEKD FLWSHRHYCV
 25 661 TIPEILPKLL LSVKWNSRDE VAQMYCLVKD WPPIKPEQAM ELLDCNYPDP MVRGFAVRCL
 721 EKYLTDKLS QYLIQLVQVL KYEQYLDNLL VRFLKALT NQRIGHFFFW HLKSEMHNKT
 781 VSQRFGLLLE SYCRACGMYL KHLNRQVEAM EKLINLTDIL KQEKKDETQK VQMKFLVEQM
 841 RRPDFMDALQ GFLSPLNPAH QLGNLRLLEC RIMSSAKRPL WLNWENPDIM SELLFQNNEI
 901 IFKNGDDLRLQ DMLTLQIIRI MENIWQNGQL DLRMLPYGCL SIGDCVGLIE VVRNSHTIMQ
 30 961 IQCKGGLKGA LQFNSTLHQ WLKDKNKGEI YDAAIDLFTS SCAGYCVATF ILGIGDRHNS
 1021 NIMVKDDGQL FHIDFGHFLD HKKKKFGYKR ERVPFVLTQD FLIVISKAQ ECTKTREFER

- 137 -

1081 FQEMCYKAYL AIRQHANLFI NLFSSMMLGSG MPELQSFDDI AYIRKTLALD KTEQEALEYF
 1141 MKQMNDARHG GWTTKMDWIF HTIKQHALNE LGGAAHHHHHH (SEQ ID NO: 23).

BV1097: The activating mutation H1047R found in many cancers was introduced into
 5 ORF318 by site directed mutagenesis with the QuickChange XL mutagenesis kit
 (Stratagene).

Using the method recommended by the manufacturer and the mutagenic primers gwG152-
 p07 (5'-CAAATGAATGATGCACGTCATGGTGGCTGGACA-3') (SEQ ID NO: 24) and
 gwG152-p11 (5'-TGTCCAGCCA-CCATGACGTGCATCATTTCATTG-3') (SEQ ID NO: 25)
 10 ORF396 was generated. This clone was verified by sequencing and used in a Gateway LR
 reaction (Invitrogen) to transfer the insert into the Gateway adapted pBlueBac4.5 vector
 (Invitrogen) for generation of the baculovirus expression vector LR480.

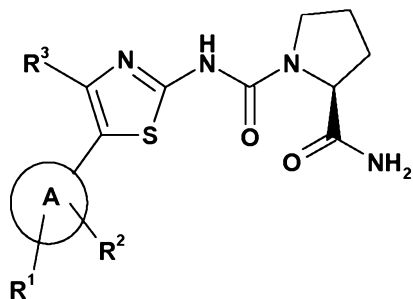
Kinase domain.

Protein sequence of BV 1097:

15 1 MREYDRLYEE YTRTSQEIQM KRTAIEAFNE TIKIFEEQCQ TQERYSKEYI EKFKREGNEK
 61 EIQRIMHNYD KLKSRISEII DSRRRLEEDL KKQAAEYREI DKRMNSIKPG GISGGGGGIM
 121 VLVECLLPNG MIVTLECLRE ATLITIKHEL FKEARKYPLH QLLQDESSYI FVSVTQEAER
 181 EEEFFDETRRL CDLRLFQPFL KVIEPVGNRE EKILNREIGF AIGMPVCEFD MVKDPEVQDF
 241 RRNILNVCKE AVDLRDLNSP HSRAMYVYPP NVESSPELPK HIYNKLDKGQ IIVVIWVIVS
 20 301 PNNDKQKYTL KINHDCVPEQ VIAEAIRKKT RSMLLSSEQL KLCVLEYQGGK YILKVCGCDE
 361 YFLEKYPLSQ YKYIRSCIML GRMPNLMLMA KESLYSQLPM DCFTMPSYSR RISTATPYMN
 421 GETSTKSLWV INSALRIKIL CATYVNVNIR DIDKIYVRTG IYHGGEPLCD NVNTQRVPCS
 481 NPRWNEWLNY DIYIPDLRA ARLCLSICSV KGRKGAKKEH CPLAWGNINL FDYTDTLVSG
 541 KMALNLWPVP HGLEDLLNPI GVTGSNPKE TPCLELEFDW FSSVVKFPDM SVIEEHANWS
 25 601 VSREAGFSYS HAGLSNRLAR DNELRENDKE QLKAISTRDP LSEITEQEKD FLWSHRHYCV
 661 TIPEILPKLL LSVKWNSRDE VAQMYCLVKD WPPKPEQAM ELLDCNYPDP MVRGFAVRCL
 721 EKYLTDKLS QYLIQLVQVL KYEQYLDNLL VRFLKALT NQRIGHFFFW HLKSEMHNKT
 781 VSQRFGLLLE SYCRACGYML KHLNRQVEAM EKLINLTDIL KQEKKDETQK VQMKFLVEQM
 841 RRPDFMDALQ GFLSPLNPAH QLGNLRLLEC RIMSSAKRPL WLNWENPDIM SELLFQNNI
 30 901 IFKNGDDLRLQ DMLTLQIIRI MENIWQNGQL DLRMLPYGCL SIGDCVGLIE VVRNSHTIMQ
 961 IQCKGGLKGA LQFNSHTLHQ WLKDKNKGEI YDAAIDLFTF SCAGYCVATF ILGIGDRHNS
 1021 NIMVKDDGQL FHIDFGHFLD HKKKFKGYKR ERVPFVLTQD FLIVISKAQA ECTKTREFER
 1081 FQEMCYKAYL AIRQHANLFI NLFSSMMLGSG MPELQSFDDI AYIRKTLALD KTEQEALEYF
 1141 MKQMNDARHG GWTTKMDWIF HTIKQHALNE LGGAAHHHHHH (SEQ ID NO: 26).

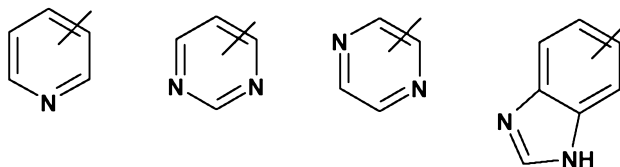
CLAIMS

1. A compound of formula (I)



- 5 or a salt thereof, wherein

A represents a heteroaryl selected from the group consisting of:



- 10 R¹ represents one of the following substituents: (1) unsubstituted or substituted, preferably substituted C₁-C₇-alkyl, wherein said substituents are independently selected from one or more, preferably one to nine of the following moieties: deuterium, fluoro, or one to two of the following moieties C₃-C₅-cycloalkyl; (2) optionally substituted C₃-C₅-cycloalkyl wherein said substituents are independently selected from one or more, preferably one to four of the following
- 15 moieties: deuterium, C₁-C₄-alkyl (preferably methyl), fluoro, cyano, aminocarbonyl; (3) optionally substituted phenyl wherein said substituents are independently selected from one or more, preferably one to two of the following moieties: deuterium, halo, cyano, C₁-C₇-alkyl, C₁-C₇-alkylamino, di(C₁-C₇-alkyl)amino, C₁-C₇-alkylaminocarbonyl, di(C₁-C₇-alkyl)aminocarbonyl, C₁-C₇-alkoxy; (4) optionally mono- or di- substituted amine; wherein said substituents are independently selected from the following moieties: deuterium, C₁-C₇-alkyl (which is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group of deuterium, fluoro, chloro, hydroxy), phenylsulfonyl (which is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more, preferably one, C₁-C₇-alkyl, C₁-C₇-alkoxy, di(C₁-C₇-alkyl)amino-C₁-C₇-alkoxy); (5) substituted sulfonyl; wherein said
- 20
- 25

substituent is selected from the following moieties: C₁-C₇-alkyl (which is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group of deuterium, fluoro), pyrrolidino, (which is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group of deuterium, hydroxy, oxo; particularly one oxo); (6) fluoro, chloro;

5

R² represents hydrogen;

R³ represents (1) hydrogen, (2) fluoro, chloro, (3) optionally substituted methyl, wherein said substituents are independently selected from one or more, preferably one to three of the following moieties: deuterium, fluoro, chloro, dimethylamino;

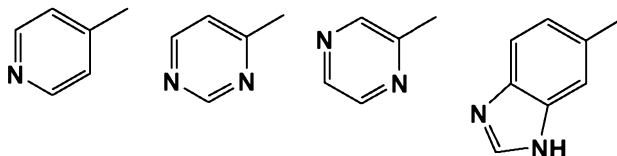
10

with the exception of (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({5-[2-(tert-butyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide).

2. A compound according to any preceding claim, wherein

15

A represents a heteroaryl selected from the group consisting of:



R¹ represents: (1) cyclopropylmethyl or optionally substituted, branched C₃-C₇-alkyl, wherein said substituents are independently selected from one or more, preferably one to nine of the following moieties: deuterium, fluoro; (2) optionally substituted cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl wherein said substituents are independently selected from one or more, preferably one to four of the following moieties: methyl, deuterium, fluoro, cyano, aminocarbonyl; (3) optionally substituted phenyl wherein said substituents are independently selected from one or more, preferably one to two of the following moieties: deuterium, halo, cyano, C₁-C₇-alkyl, C₁-C₇-alkylamino, di(C₁-C₇-alkyl)amino, C₁-C₇-alkylaminocarbonyl, di(C₁-C₇-alkyl)aminocarbonyl, C₁-C₇-alkoxy; (4) optionally mono- or di- substituted amine; wherein said substituents are independently selected from the following moieties: deuterium, C₁-C₇-alkyl (which is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group of deuterium, fluoro, chloro, hydroxy), phenylsulfonyl (which is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more, preferably one, C₁-C₇-alkyl, C₁-C₇-

20

25

30

- 140 -

alkoxy, di(C₁-C₇-alkyl)amino-C₁-C₇-alkoxy); (5) substituted sulfonyl; wherein said substituent is selected from the following moieties: C₁-C₇-alkyl (which is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group of deuterium, fluoro), pyrrolidino, (which is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group of deuterium, hydroxy, oxo; particularly one oxo); (6) fluoro, chloro;

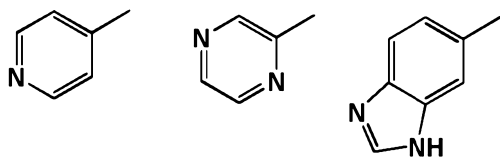
R² represents hydrogen;

R³ represents hydrogen, methyl, CD₃, CH₂Cl, CH₂F, CH₂N(CH₃)₃;

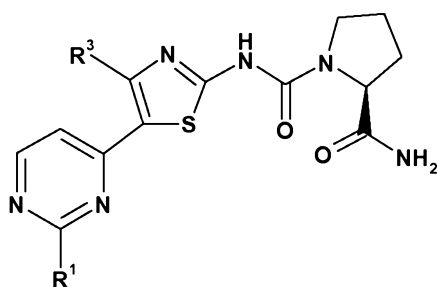
with the exception of (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({5-[2-(tert-butyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide).

3. A compound according to claim 1 or claim 2, wherein

A represents a heteroaryl selected from the group consisting of:



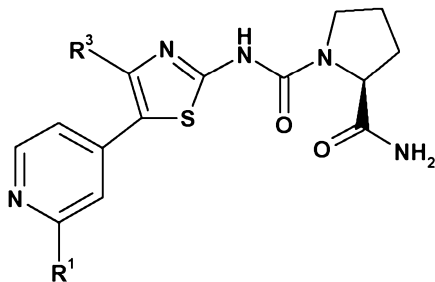
4. A compound according to claim 1 or claim 2, wherein the compound of formula (I) is of the formula (IB)



(IB),

with the exception of (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({5-[2-(tert-butyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide).

5. A compound according to any one of claims 1 to 3, wherein the compound of formula (I) is of the formula (IA)



(IA).

- 5 6. A compound, in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form, selected from,
 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{5-(2-*tert*-butyl-pyridin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide};
 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{5-(2-cyclopropyl-pyridin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide};
 10 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{5-[2-(2-fluoro-phenyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide};
 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{5-(2-cyclobutyl-pyridin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide};
 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{4-methyl-5-[2-(1-methyl-cyclopropyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide};
 15 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{4-methyl-5-[2-(1-methyl-cyclobutyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide};
 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{5-(2-*tert*-butyl-pyridin-4-yl)-thiazol-2-yl}-amide};
 20 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{5-(2-isopropyl-pyridin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide};
 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{5-(2-cyclobutyl-pyridin-4-yl)-thiazol-2-yl}-amide};
 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{5-[2-(1-methyl-cyclopropyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide};
 25 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{5-[2-(1-trifluoromethyl-cyclopropyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide};

- (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({5-[2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide);
- (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({5-[2-(1-trifluoromethyl-cyclobutyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide);
- 5 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({4-methyl-5-[2-(1-trifluoromethyl-cyclopropyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide);
- (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({4-methyl-5-[2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide);
- (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({4-methyl-5-[2-(1-trifluoromethyl-cyclobutyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide);
- 10 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({5-[2-(1-methyl-cyclobutyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide);
- (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({5-[2-(1-cyano-cyclopropyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide);
- 15 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({5-[2-(1-cyano-cyclobutyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide);
- (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({5-[2-(1-carbamoyl-cyclobutyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide);
- (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({5-[2-(2-dimethylamino-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide);
- 20 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{5-[2-(2-diethylamino-pyridin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide};
- (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-[[5-(2-diethylamino-pyridin-4-yl)-thiazol-2-yl]-amide];
- 25 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-[[5-(3-*tert*-butyl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-thiazol-2-yl]-amide];
- (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-[[5-(3-*tert*-butyl-2-methyl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-thiazol-2-yl]-amide];
- (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-[[5-(3-ethyl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide];
- 30 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-[(5-{2-[1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-1-methyl-ethyl]-pyridin-4-yl}-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl)-amide];
- (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-[(5-{2-[1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-1-methyl-ethyl]-pyridin-4-yl}-thiazol-2-yl)-amide];

- (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-[(5-{2-[1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-cyclopropyl]-pyridin-4-yl}-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl)-amide];
- (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-[(5-{2-[1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-cyclopropyl]-pyridin-4-yl}-thiazol-2-yl)-amide];
- 5 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-[[5-(2-{1-[4-(3-dimethylamino-propoxy)-phenyl]-1-methyl-ethyl}-pyridin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide];
- (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({4-methyl-5-[2-(1-*d*₃-methyl-cyclobutyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide);
- (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({5-[2-(1-*d*₃-methyl-cyclobutyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide);
- 10 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({4-*d*₃-methyl-5-[2-(1-methyl-cyclopropyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide);
- (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({4-*d*₃-methyl-5-[2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide);
- 15 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({4-dimethylaminomethyl-5-[2-(1-*d*₃-methyl-cyclobutyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide);
- (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({4-chloro-5-[2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide);
- (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({4-fluoromethyl-5-[2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide);
- 20 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-[[5-(5-benzenesulfonylamino-6-chloro-pyridin-3-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide];
- (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-[[5-(5-benzenesulfonylamino-6-chloro-pyridin-3-yl)-thiazol-2-yl]-amide];
- 25 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-[[5-(6-amino-5-trifluoromethyl-pyridin-3-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide];
- (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({4-methyl-5-[2-(1-methyl-cyclopropyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide);
- (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-[[5-(2-isopropyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide];
- 30 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-[[5-(2-benzyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide];
- (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-[[5-(2-ethyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide];

- (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{5-(2-methoxymethyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide};
- (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{5-[2-(2,6-dichloro-benzyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide);
- 5 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{5-(2-isobutyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide};
- (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{5-[2-(4-methoxy-phenoxy-methyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide};
- (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{5-[2-(3-methoxy-phenoxy-methyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide);
- 10 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{5-[2-(2-fluoro-phenyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide};
- (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{5-(2-trifluoromethyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide};
- 15 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{4-methyl-5-[2-(1,1,2-trimethyl-propyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide};
- (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{5-[2-[1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-1-methyl-ethyl]-pyrimidin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide};
- (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{4-methyl-5-[2-(1,1-dimethyl-propyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide);
- 20 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{4-methyl-5-[2-(1-methyl-1-p-tolyl-ethyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide};
- (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{4-methyl-5-[2-(1-phenyl-cyclopentyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide);
- 25 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{4-methyl-5-[2-cyclopropyl-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide};
- (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{4-methyl-5-[2-cyclobutyl-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide);
- (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{5-(2-d₉-tert-butyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide};
- 30 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{4-methyl-5-[2-(2-methyl-cyclopropyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl}-amide};
- (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{5-(2-diethylamino-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl}-amide};

(S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({4-methyl-5-[2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-thiazol-2-yl]-amide);

(S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({5-[2-(ethyl-methyl-amino)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide);

5 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{5-(6-cyclopropyl-pyrazin-2-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide};

(S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{4-methyl-5-(5-trifluoromethyl-pyridin-3-yl)-thiazol-2-yl]-amide};

10 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{5-(6-d₁₀-diethylamino-pyrazin-2-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide};

(S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{5-(6-diethylamino-pyrazin-2-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide};

(S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{5-(2-cyclopropylmethyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide};

15 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({5-[2-(2-fluoro-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide);

(S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-{{5-(2-tert-butyl-6-methyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide};

20 (S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({5-[2-(2-fluoro-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide);

(S)-Pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-amide 1-({5-[2-(2-fluoro-1-fluoromethyl-1-methyl-ethyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-4-methyl-thiazol-2-yl]-amide).

7. A compound of the formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 6, in free form or in
25 pharmaceutically acceptable salt form, for use as a pharmaceutical.

8. A compound of the formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 6, in free form or in
pharmaceutically acceptable salt form, for use in the treatment of one or more
phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI3K) mediated diseases.

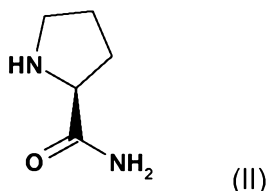
30

9. Use of a compound of formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 6, in free form or
in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form, for the manufacture of a medicament for the
treatment of one or more phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI3K) mediated diseases.

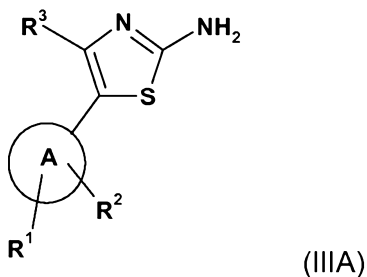
10. A method of treatment of a phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI3K) mediated disease comprising the step of administering to a subject in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 6, in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form.
- 5
11. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 6, in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form and one or more pharmaceutically acceptable.
- 10
12. A combined pharmaceutical composition, adapted for simultaneous or sequential administration, comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 6 in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form and a therapeutically effective amount of one or more combination partners; and one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients.
- 15
13. A pharmaceutical composition according to claim 11 or a combined pharmaceutical composition according to claim 12 for use in the treatment of a Protein tyrosine kinase mediated disease, in particular a phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI3K) mediated disease.
- 20
14. A compound for use according to claim 8, use of a compound according to claim 9, or a method of treatment according to claim 10, wherein said phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI3K) mediated disease is a PI3K alpha mediated disease.
- 25
15. A compound for use according to claim 8, use of a compound according to claim 9, or a method of treatment according to claim 10, wherein said phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI3K) mediated disease is dependent on overexpression or amplification of PI3K alpha, somatic mutation of PIK3CA or germline mutations or somatic mutation of PTEN or mutations and translocation of p85 α that serve to up-regulate the p85-p110 complex.
- 30
16. A compound according to any of one of claims 1 to 6 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, for use in the treatment of a proliferative disease; a benign or malignant tumor; a cancer selected from sarcoma; lung; bronchus; prostate; breast

(including sporadic breast cancers and sufferers of Cowden disease); pancreas; gastrointestinal cancer; colon; rectum; colon carcinoma; colorectal adenoma; thyroid; liver; intrahepatic bile duct; hepatocellular; adrenal gland; stomach; gastric; glioma; glioblastoma; endometrial; melanoma; kidney; renal pelvis; urinary bladder; uterine corpus; uterine cervix; vagina; ovary; multiple myeloma; esophagus; a leukaemia; acute myelogenous leukemia; chronic myelogenous leukemia; lymphocytic leukemia; myeloid leukemia; brain; a carcinoma of the brain; oral cavity and pharynx; larynx; small intestine; non-Hodgkin lymphoma; melanoma; villous colon adenoma; a neoplasia; a neoplasia of epithelial character; lymphomas; a mammary carcinoma; basal cell carcinoma; squamous cell carcinoma; actinic keratosis; tumor diseases, including solid tumors; a tumor of the neck or head; polycythemia vera; essential thrombocythemia; myelofibrosis with myeloid metaplasia; and Walden stroem disease.

17. A process for the manufacture of a compound of the formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 6 comprising reacting a compound of formula II

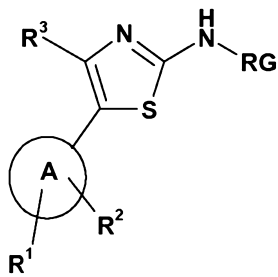


either with a compound of formula (IIIA)



wherein the substituents are as defined any one of claims 1 to 6, in the presence of an activating agent ("method A")

or with a compound of formula (IIIB)



(IIIB)

wherein the substituents are as defined any one of claims 1 to 6 ; RG represents a reactive group (such as imidazolylcarbonyl), ("method B");

in each case optionally in the presence of a diluent and optionally in the presence of a reaction aid;

5

and optionally recovering the resulting compound of formula (I) in free form or in form of a salt;

and optionally converting a compound of the formula (I) obtainable according to method A or method B into a different compound of the formula (I), and/or converting

10

an obtainable salt of a compound of the formula (I) into a different salt thereof, and/or converting an obtainable free compound of the formula (I) into a salt thereof, and/or separating an obtainable isomer of a compound of the formula (I) from one or more different obtainable isomers of the formula I.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No
PCT/EP2009/061644A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
INV. C07D417/14 A61K31/4439 A61P35/00

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
C07D

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, WPI Data, BEILSTEIN Data, CHEM ABS Data

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 2004/096797 A (NOVARTIS AG [CH]; NOVARTIS PHARMA GMBH [AT]; BRUCE IAN [GB]; CUENOUD B) 11 November 2004 (2004-11-11) cited in the application claims 1,8,10-13; example 133 -----	1-17
A	WO 2005/021519 A (NOVARTIS AG [CH]; NOVARTIS PHARMA GMBH [AT]; BLOOMFIELD GRAHAM CHARLES) 10 March 2005 (2005-03-10) cited in the application claims 1,5,9-12; examples 72,76,77,78a -----	1-17

 Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents :

- *A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- *E* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- *L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- *O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- *P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- *T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- *X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- *Y* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- *&* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

27 October 2009

Date of mailing of the international search report

09/11/2009

Name and mailing address of the ISA/

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040,
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Ladenburger, Claude

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International application No

PCT/EP2009/061644

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date		
WO 2004096797 A	11-11-2004	AT 445614 T	15-10-2009		
		AU 2004234068 A1	11-11-2004		
		AU 2008255157 A1	08-01-2009		
		BR PI0410037 A	25-04-2006		
		CA 2524401 A1	11-11-2004		
		CL 9172004 A1	11-02-2005		
		CN 1816549 A	09-08-2006		
		EC SP056127 A	01-03-2006		
		EP 1622897 A1	08-02-2006		
		IS 8152 A	25-11-2005		
		JP 2006525266 T	09-11-2006		
		KR 20060009884 A	01-02-2006		
		MA 27774 A1	01-02-2006		
		MX PA05011740 A	26-01-2006		
		US 2007032487 A1	08-02-2007		
		WO 2005021519 A	10-03-2005	AT 429225 T	15-05-2009
				AU 2004268050 A1	10-03-2005
BR PI0413934 A	24-10-2006				
CA 2533175 A1	10-03-2005				
CN 1838953 A	27-09-2006				
DK 1689391 T3	27-07-2009				
EC SP066383 A	30-08-2006				
EP 1689391 A2	16-08-2006				
ES 2323000 T3	03-07-2009				
HK 1093688 A1	25-09-2009				
HR 20090340 T1	31-07-2009				
IS 8372 A	24-03-2006				
JP 2007504109 T	01-03-2007				
KR 20060060704 A	05-06-2006				
MX PA06002217 A	27-04-2006				
SI 1689391 T1	31-08-2009				
US 2008280871 A1	13-11-2008				
ZA 200600415 A	27-12-2007				